MİKROPAANASTRÔN:

Or an Astrological

VADE MECUM.

Briefly Teaching the whole
Art of ASTROLOGY,
Viz. Questions, Nativities,
with all its Parts, and the
whole Doctrine of Elections, never
so Comprised nor Compiled before;
so that the young Student may learn
as much here as in the great Vo-
lumes of Guido, Haly, or Origanus.

By the Author J. Partridge, M. R.
Student in Physick and Astrology.

And God saw all that he had made, and be-
hold it was very good, Gen. i. 31.

Vita brevis: Ars longa, Hippo. Sec. i. Aph. i.

London, Printed for Edward Brewster, at
the Crane in St. Paul’s Church-yard.
MDCXCII.
To the Honourable
Sir GEORGE WHARTON,
Knight and Baronet.

Honoured Sir,

Whatever others think of this Science, you by your Proficiency know more of it than any man; and indeed you alone (in our Kingdom) are the most Competent Judge in things of this Nature, of which I being sensible, and that my Labours, as well as my Credit, will be liable to the rigorous and unjust Censures of Critical, Injurion, or Ignorant Readers; I do humbly beg your Patronage of this Treatise, and A 3 desire.
The Epistle Dedicatory.

Desire to send forth my Labours into the World under the protection of your Name only, as well knowing that to be a sufficient mound in the midst of Malice; and pray let nothing be taken in a sinister sense, for what is written, comes from a well-meaning heart; yet I confess that doth not qualify the matter for a Person of your worth, according to the Poet,

--- Nee a tanto princepe digna legi. 
Ovid. de Tris. lib. 2. ad Aug.

Arts and Arms, those steps of Honour, have been your Constant Companions, as the true Marks of a Generous Soul; and these by your Prudence being built upon the sure basis of Virtue,

have given you the favour of His Majesty since His happy Restoration; for'tis not Birth alone, but true Merit that makes men famous, as Ovid speaks,

Si modo non Census, nec Clarum Nomen. Avo-
Sed Probitas magnos Ingenii magnis facit. 
Lib. 1. de Pont. El. 10. ad Max.

Sir, Pardon me if I presume to tell you, that you are the most eminent Fixed Star in our Hemisphere; and all Eyes are upon you, because your Lustre was Glorious in the worst of Times, You then shewing your self Loyal when it was a Crime to be so; and then also you both gave and received signal Signs of Loyalty and Integrity.

Sir, I have not the Art of Flattery,
The Epistle Dedicatory.

tery, and I am sure you as perfectly hate it; and what I have said here, both you and the whole Kingdom knows to be true; but to prevent my Condemnation for prolixity, and lest my obsequious Diligence in my Duty may invert my Fact to a Crime, I will leave my Self and Labours to your Charitable Censure; and so praying for the Prosperity of your Self and Posterity, Subscribe my self as I am,

SIR,

Your Worships ever faithful
and most humble Servant

John Partridge.

John Gadbury, Student in the Sy-
deral Science, unto the Readers of this Μυκαναργον, or Inge-
nious Treatise of Astrology, com-
plied and Published by the In-
dustrious Author, my good Friend Mr. John Partridge.

Gentlemen,

In this Mercurial Age, wherein all Sciences have most eminently advanced and Thriven, Astrology among the rest, hath made no mean Progress: and that in these British Islands too, wherein, now, not only Protopy, Hermes, &c.; but most of the Arabian, Greek, and Latine Authors of that abstruse Learning, have been taught to speak the English Tongue, as perfectly as their own Native Languages, in which they first wrote:
But now, as it is impossible that in a bright Sky a Body can appear without a Shadow, or for a Day to be without its Night, so, the Truths of the Divine Nature have been inbred into the Several Unkind Edges like a Plant, and its Excellent Fruit. And thus Learning hath been accompanied with a Multiplicity of Fruits, which fruite it in the Long, and our Walk, not only in Equipe with the Great Ones, but with a Multiplicity of Fruits. Such, that the Learned Graciously hath reason to complain of in this Day, and to the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to complain of in this Age, than ever, the Learned Gracious hath reason to
Learning so well and Judiciously methodised, and so neatly and curiously handled by our Author, in a vein so modest, and taking, without perplexing his matter with any thing impertinent and useless, that this Book alone is sufficient to make thee a Competent Artist in every part of Astrology.

If thou fanciest the Horary part of this Study, here are most plain, apt, and ready Rules for thy purpose, and happily digested and adapted to every rational question thereunto belonging.—If thou art delighted with the Genethlatical part thereof, this Little useful-Book presents thee with an admirable, most plain and perspicuous System of the same; and that from the Experience, not only of the Ingenious Author, but of the most and best approved Doctors that ever have appeared in Print.

Print on that part of Astrology. If thou art for Elections, whereby thou mayst make thy coming Fortune kind to thee, by a proper understanding of a Distinction of Times, here are variety of Rules for to assist thee in every Useful thing pertaining to Humane happiness. The Doctrine of Revolutions and Transits, together with Profections, the effects of Directions, &c. are all most plainly taught in this Treatise. Here is, indeed, Multum in Parvo; The whole Marrow of Astrology is afforded thee in this Book, which is a True and Golden Key, in earnest, to unlock and open the Choicest Mysteries of the Stars, and serviceable as well to the greatest Masters, as meanest Tyro's in this Learning.

To conclude, there is nothing wanting to compleat this Vade Mecum, this useful Portable Companion, but our thanks to the Author.
Shap for his great care and pains taken therein: which every Ingenious Artist will be obliged to give him, when once he hath read him: and wish him success and prosperity in these his severer Studies as Doth——

(Gentlemen)

Tours, and Astrologie's Votary,

[Address to the Reader]

JO. GADSBURY.
To the Reader.

to several Streams or Currents; some gliding by the Banks with a pleasant murmur, while other Currents with their Rapid motion, act with greater vigor and force; this is the beginning of Action and Passion; here is Primitive Power in the purity of action; here is also a diffusion of Power in a variety of Effects; which we for distinction sake call Sciences: This first Motion of things is primarily seen in Harmony, and by this one Artifice is the whole Universe connect; so that we may observe in all things a kind of Hexagonal, Tetragonal, Trigonal, and Diametrical demonstration. Hence Diapasons and Diatessaron, in Musick are equal to Squares and Oppositions of the Stars; But the Diapente major and minor, are like amicable Sextiles and Trines: Nay, the greatest Discords in Philosophical Musick, which are a second, fourth and seventh, with their eights, being mixt with Concorde, make the Sweetest Melody; this Harmony is also seen wonderfully in Generation, and all Vegetable & Seminal Production; also in time, quantity, and last of all motion, the effect of which is the subject of this small Treatise, in which
To the Reader.

which thou hast three distinct Parts.

First, a general Introduction to Astrology; so plain, that the meanest Capacity, may be brought to understand the whole Art in a small time; for here is nothing in the Rudiments omitted, which might be instructive to any. In the Judiciary Part I have not pestered the Book with a great many needless Questions, as well knowing that every Ingenious Artist when he hath read the eighth and ninth Chapters, and understands them, will be able to know how to dispose of his Question to its particular House.

To the Reader.

House, and then the eleventh Chapter informs him which are his Significators; For Example, If any should ask concerning a Clergy-man or Benefice, this Question belongs to the ninth House; and so of Kings by the tenth, &c.

The second Part is of Nativities; in which thou hast a general, short, and exact way to Judge all Nativities by, with Rules and Experiments of my own, & others, which I hope will be grateful to the World; there is also the Effects of Directions, and the Doctrine of Revolutions and Profections; which three, I would advise every young Student
To the Reader.

Student to be well acquainted with; for, indeed it is the whole of Astrology, in which I confess I have been short, but yet very plain.

The last Part is of Elections; which if it were rightly understood, perhaps it would be more Honour to Astrology, and its Professors too, than many are sensible of; And I am confident there is a great deal of truth and worth in Horoscopes and Planetary hours in all our affairs; so that if those were understood, we might be able to give reasons for things that perhaps now we know not.

And now Reader, I will lay

To the Reader.

lay my Labours before thee, let me intreat thee to Correct the Errors, for such things will be in Books of this kind; and then use me as kindly as I have deserved of thee, remembring to do as thou wouldst be done by, which is the Duty and Spontaneous act of every good man, and to no other, I hope this Book will come.

But yet if it should come to the hands of any Cautious Ass, who thinks himself wiser than the rest of the world, and like a Countrrey Curr, Bark at my Backside, and is angry with what I have here done; I shall
To the Reader.

shall in modesty say no more, but this, let him mend it by shewing a better of his own; for it is easier to Carp, than to Copy.

However, it was for thee (Courteous Reader) that I have taken this pains, and it is to thee that the future part of my Studies shall be serviceable; and I hope thou wilt find success in thy Studies, according to thy desire and endeavour;

Which is the hearty Wishes of thy Friend,

John Partridge.

To his Ingenious Friend

Mr. JOHN PARTRIDGE,
Upon his Muses Banish'd, or Astrological Vade Mecum.

'Tis false to say the Golden Age is gone;
Or, that the Muses Banish'd are our Nation's
Since by this Book such Excellent Art is shewn,
[An Art with whom now is out of fashion.]

Here Men are taught the Language of the Stars,
Their various turnings, Transits, and Effects,
When they intend to Mankind Peace or Wars;
As the Grand Architect o' th' world directs.

Here, likewise, may men Read their proper Fate,
How long 'twill shine, and how long after lower;
When they shall change to Good or Bad Estate,
As pre-appointed by Celestial Power.

Here, how a Real, from a Flattring Friend,
May Men discover; [without Optique Glass.]
This Treatise Pen'd was for that very End;
And shews who Vertuous, Honest, Knave, &c.

Here, how to chuse a Good wife, Men may Learn;
And how to show a Meretricious Bride:
How, Pretty Ladies also may discern
Fit Husbands for them; (without having try'd.)
If the Sick man shall recover? If the whole, 
Shall so continue? If the Bond, get Free? 
(Or Goods shall be retrieved that are Stole.) 
If Fortunes Darlings keep their Liberty?

These things, (and more) may Sober Men learn here, 
As well as Guido, Haly, present were; 
whose larger Genius greater room did take, 
Their Leasty Secrets in the world to break.

If any, now, would Cardan's wisdom know; 
Or, how this Art in Prolom's time did grow; 
They must this Book make use of; or, at least, 
Resolve the shades of Ignorance to Rest.

Tho. Trigge, Student in 
Physick and Astrology.

Ad Johannem à Perdice, 
De Opere suo Astrologico.

Merinus jam jam grandavus Anglicus exit: 
Attamen baud Titulus deficit, Alter eris.

Simus hic, hanc Artem, Vernâceto tradidit Anglo, 
Quam tua Sedulitas abbreviare studet, 
andes quam meritus Carpas [nec tadeat et si, 
Vis, Rati, Status, imposuere moram 
sque scriptisti de fato Regis habendo 
Gallorum] Hoc libro nobile nomen erit. 
Vergit Hexodi Monteim tu scandid ad altum, 
Virtuus pondus quale, patebit, habes.

Anglicè.

Ur English Merlyn, now is old, must dye, 
He gone; the Title [Sure] in Thee must lye; 
He
He first did my Noble Arth's end,
With true mak'th, therein and easie, hence
The plague that's due to Merit, if
not caule Fats, P Bald, Paule
Convenience and State Region pull To thy Effay upon the French King

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 deg. 34 min. which may with
out any Error can-
fer the
whole Kingdom of

ENGLAND.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time from Noon</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 22</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 26</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 29</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 37</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 40</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 44</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 48</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 51</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 55</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 59</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 22</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 31</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 33</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 43</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 48</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 52</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time from Noon</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 52</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 55</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 19</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 26</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 34</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 38</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 42</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 46</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 54</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 58</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 6</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 26</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 31</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 33</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 39</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 43</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 47</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 51</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time from Noon</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ascend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M. gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 51</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 55</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 21</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 29</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 33</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 38</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 42</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 46</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 51</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 55</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 59</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 1</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 7</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 11</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 16</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 21</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 25</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 29</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 38</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 43</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 47</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 51</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 56</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 00</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time from Noon</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Ascend.</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M. gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 22</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 26</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 35</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 39</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 44</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 48</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 52</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 57</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 35</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 39</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 44</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 48</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 52</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 56</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 0</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 5</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 8</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time from Noon.</td>
<td>☉ in ☉</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H. M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>gr.</strong></td>
<td><strong>m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>N.</strong></td>
<td><strong>m.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time from Noon.</th>
<th>☉ in ☉</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>H. M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>gr.</strong></td>
<td><strong>m.</strong></td>
<td><strong>N.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time from Noon.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 22</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 26</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 29</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 33</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 37</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 40</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 44</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 48</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 51</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 55</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 59</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 25</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 29</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 33</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 36</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 40</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 44</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 48</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 52</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time from Noon.</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Ascend.</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr. mm.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 56</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 59</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 19</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 23</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 27</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 35</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 39</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 43</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 47</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 51</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 55</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 59</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 7</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 15</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 19</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 27</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 31</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 35</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 39</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 43</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 47</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 51</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time from Noon</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ascend.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. M.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr. m.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 51</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 55</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 29</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 33</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 38</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 42</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 46</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 51</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 55</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 59</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 25</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 29</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 34</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 38</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 43</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 47</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 51</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 56</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time from Noon</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Ascend.</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. M.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr. m.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 17</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 22</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 26</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 31</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 35</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 39</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 44</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 48</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 51</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 57</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 35</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 39</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 44</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 48</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 52</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 56</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 0</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 5</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time from Noon, H. M.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Ascend.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 21</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 33</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 37</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 41</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 45</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 59</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 16</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 18</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 24</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 26</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 28</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 30</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 32</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 34</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 36</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 38</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 40</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 42</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 44</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 46</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 48</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time from Noon, H. M.</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Ascend.</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Ascend.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>gr.</td>
<td>m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 24</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 27</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 31</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 35</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 39</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 43</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 47</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 51</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 55</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 59</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 24</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 28</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 32</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 36</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 40</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 44</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 48</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table provides information related to time measurements, likely for astronomical purposes, with columns for hours and minutes, and values for specific time intervals.
### February, 1680.

#### The Planets daily Motion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>51.15</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>52.29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>52.12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>53.25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>54.19</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>54.2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>54.14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>54.14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>55.7</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>55.19</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>55.17</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>56.13</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>56.25</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>56.8</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>57.21</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>57.24</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>57.19</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>57.39</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>57.18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>57.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>57.17</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>57.25</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>57.17</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>57.1</td>
<td>m.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>57.15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>57.29</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>57.33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>56.25</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Lunar Aspects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month Days</th>
<th>Week days</th>
<th>Lunar Aspects</th>
<th>Mutual Aspects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Δ</td>
<td>-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elong. max a Δ
D Apog. Δ
D Perig. Δ
Δ θ 5 m.
Δ θ 13 P.
Δ θ 7 P.
Δ θ Stat. ad. direc.
Δ Perig. Δ
The Ephemerides Explained; which is the first thing that the young Artist may be acquainted with after he hath learned the Characters of the Signs, Planets and Aspects.

An Ephemerides signifies a Day-Book, and in this Science it is to be understood only for the Accidents of the Stars, as their Motions, Stations, Latitudes, Aspects, Eclipses, &c. and therefore to all these Purposes the Hebrew word is more Significant than either English, Latin, or Greek; as, "Almanah," derived from the Radical word "אלמנה," i.e. "numeravsit vel distribuit"; but by the Greeks, it is called "Εφημερις," from "Επήκοος, διανομής, and "Ερτη; in or ad; and by the Latin, "Diurnum," a Day-Book: and thus much for its Definition.

In every Ephemeris there go two Pages to a Month, as you may see in our Example; the Left hand Page always shews the Motion of the seven Planets and the Dragon's Head, and is usually divided into ten Columns; the first of which, is always the day of the Month; the second, the place of the Sun, shewing what degree he possesth of that Sign in the top of the Column, which is here Ω; that is, in Pisces; The next is the Moon, shewing what degree she possesth in the Sign, either against the day, or next above it, which against the 14th day, is Sagittary: The fourth Column shews the Moon's Latitude; that is, according as the approacheth or declines the Dragon's Head or Tail; S. signifying Northward, &c.

Descending, M. South, and A. ascending: The fifth Column shews the Motion of the Dragon's Head, which is generally Retrograde; the other Columns are understood after the same manner, only where you find S. it signifies Stationary, if D. Direct, but if R. Retrograde: The Sun and Moon are never so, the Head of the Column shews the Sign, and the D. M. under it, the Degree and Minute that each Planet is at Noon every day; and under these six Planets is their Latitudes to the first, the eleventh, and the twenty fifth days of every Month.

The right hand Page, hath also ten Columns, which are all easily understood by this one Example, in the first Column I find the fourteenth day, and against that, in the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh Columns, I also find X 20 under the Character of the 3, an Θ under Ρ, a Δ 20 under Ψ, a Δ 20 under 5, which signifies that the Moon comes to a Sextile of the Sun 20 hours P. M. or afternoon, to an Opposition of Saturn, at 11 hours P. M. and so of the rest in the six small Columns; over which, where you find Oc. it signifies Occidental, but Or. Oriental; in the tenth and last Column against the 14th day, I find X, Ρ, Θ 13 P. that is, a Sextile of Jupiter and the Sun 13 hours P. M. and where you find 9, Elong Max à 3, that is Venus in her greatest Elongation from the Sun; the D Apogee, is when she is in the Remotest part of her Epicycle, and farthest from the Earth; the D Perigeeum, is when she is nearest the Earth.
A TABLE of the Heads of each Chapter.

The first Part.

Chap. Pag.
1. Of the Definition of Astrology, and of the Zodiack... 1.
2. Of the Nature, Quality, and Description of the Signs... 4.
3. Of the Names, Natures, and Characters of the Planets... 10.
4. Of the Terms of Art... 19.
5. Of the Aspect, Orbs, and Dignities of the Planets... 23.
6. Of useful Tables, &c... 30.
7. Of the Division of the Heavens into Parts, called Houses... 38.
8. Of the Signification of the Twelve Houses... 41.
9. What the Querent and Querited is, and how to find the Significators... 48.
10. How to Erect a Figure, and find the Planetary hour... 53.
11. How to Judge all manner of Questions... 61.
12. Of the Kingdoms and Countries subject to the Twelve Signs... 73.
The TABLE.

The second Part.

Chap. Pag.
1. What a Nativity is. 79.
2. Of the length of the Native's Life. 80.
3. Of the Lord of the Nativity. 83.
4. Of the Temperature and Complexion of the Body. 84.
5. Of the Native's Manners and Behaviour. 88.
6. Of the Native's Wit. 96.
7. Of the Form and Stature of the Body. 98.
8. Of the Birth in general. 102.
9. Of the Judgment of the second House, that is Riches. 104.
10. Of the Judgment of the third House. 117.
11. Of the Judgment of the fourth House. 121.
12. Of the Judgment on the fifth House. 123.
14. Of Marriage, the Judgment of the seventh House. 133.
16. Of the tenth House, that is Honour and Dignity. 151.
18. Of the twelfth House. 163.
19. Of Death, that is the Judgment on the eighth House. 168.
20. Of the Effects of DIRECTION, and first of the Ascendant. 175.
21. The Directions of the M.C. 183.
22. The Directions of the Sun. 189.
23. The Directions of the Moon. 194.
24. The Directions of the Ω. 199.
25. Of Resolutions. 203.
26. Of Agreements. 212.
27. Of Transits. 225.

A Table of the third Part.

Chap. Pag.
1. What an Election is. 235.
2. Of Universal Elections. 237.
3. Of Horse or Foot-Races. 243.
5. Of Particular Elections. 256.

Mr.
The TABLE.

Mr. Gadbury's Centiloquium. 275
Hermes's Centiloquium. 290
Ptolomey's Centiloquium. 305
Bethem's Centiloquium. 322
The last Century of Aphorisms. 333

The End of the Table.

ERRATA Corrigenda.

Page lin. 3. read Accidental, p. 62. l. 3. r. 2. p. 158. l. 6. for eor, p. 167. l. 5.
Lord of the Ascendant in Q to Y.

These be all the faults that I met with, being in haste; what there are besides, I do intreat the Reader to Correct himself.

CHAP. I.
Of the Definition of Astrology, of the Zodiac, and other things.

ASTROLOGY, is a singular, innocent, Science; Teaching how to judge of all future Events, by the Motion of the Stars only, and not by the help of any kind of Prophetical or Diabolical Inspiration, as some think; and doth contain four distinct parts, viz. Questions, Nativities, Elections, and Mundane Revolutions: which three former, shall be hereafter discoursed in their Nominal order, with as much plainness as is possible in so brevish a Tract.

Among the ten greater and lesser Circles of the Sphere, the Zodiac or Signifer only is observed by Astrologers, under which broad oblique Circle or Zone, the seven Planets solve their periodical courses; and have Latitude from the Ecliprick, except the Sun, who is always found there, and it is thence called Via Solis: This Zodiac or Zone, is divided into twelve equal Parts, which we call Signs; and are called by the name of some living Creature:
Creature: These Signs are again divided into Thirty equal parts, called Degrees; and each of these Degrees into 60 parts, called Minutes; and every Minute into 60 seconds; and so on further if you please: So that in the Compass of the Zodiac is contained 12 Signs, 360 Degrees, 21,600 Minutes, and 1,296,000 seconds. The Names and Characters of the Signs follow.

Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
Libra, Scorpio, Sagittary, Capricorn, Aquary, Pisces.

And these Twelve Signs are divided under several Denominations; As first, into four Quadrants corresponding to the four Quarters of the Year, Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter; the Vernal division which are V, A, XI, correspond to Childhood, which is airy, fenuine, hot and moist; the Astrival, or, XI, B, to Youth, which is cholerick, fiery, hot and dry; the Autumnal to Manhood, earthly, melancholy, cold and dry, and contains XI, M, X; the Hyemnal, or, X, is compared to old Age, nigmatich, cold and moist.

V, A, XI, XII, are of the Fiery Triplicity, or
X, M, X, are of the Earthy Triplicity, or
XI, A, X, are of the Aery Triplicity, or
XII, X, are of the Watery Triplicity, or

Fixed
Moveable
Common

Double-bodied XI, X, first part of X.
Humane XI, M, X, first part of X.
Fruitful X, M, X.
Barren XI, M, X.
Feral X, and the last part of X.
Signs of Voice XI, M, X, XI, X.
Mute X, M, X.
Cardinal V, X, X, X.
Equinoctial V, X.
Tropical X, X.

There be other divisions of the Signs, which because I judge them rather Burthenform than Profitable to the young Beginner, I do omit them in this place, and come now to give you an account of the Nature and quality of these 12 Signs.

B 2 C H A P.
CHAPTER II.

Showing the Nature, Quality, and Description of the 12 Signs.

\(\text{\(\odot\)}\).

\(\text{\(\odot\)}\) is a Sign Masculine and Diurnal, hot and dry, choleric, bical, of the fiery Tripli
city, and violent.

It gives the Native a lean spare Body, middle Stature, strong Limbs, big boned, the Visage Oval, a piercing Eye, Broad Shoulders, a long Neck, a dusky-swarthy Complexion, the Hair inclined to Red.

Diseases: — All Diseases of the Head, Vertigo, Lethargy, Catatophy, Apoplexy, Head-ach, Tooth-ach, Pimpls in the Face, &c.

Places: — Private unfrequented places; high and sandy ground where small Cattle feed: in House the Ceiling, and generally the East part thereof.

\(\text{\(\Pi\)}\).

\(\text{\(\Pi\)}\) is an earthy Sign; Cold and dry Feminine, and Melancholy, Nocturnal, Domestic, be
cial, furious, — and personates a strong, full, well-fet, but short Peron, a large Forehead, big Face, full Eyes, Mouth large, Lips thick, a short thick Hand, the Hair black, and Complexion swarthy.

Diseases: — Ill Digestion, sharp defluxions on the Lungs, Coughs, &c. all defects of the Breast, Ribs, and Pleura.

Places: — Rheum and Defluxion, and all Diseases of the Throat, as the Kings Evil, Squinancy, &c.

Places: — all low Houses; especially where Implements for Cattle are laid up, Pastures, plain Ground, and Arable Land; in Dwelling-Houses, it represents Cellars, Vaults, low ground Rooms.

\(\text{\(\odot\)}\).

\(\text{\(\odot\)}\) is hot and moist, Aereal, Diurnal, Humane, double-bodied, Masculine; and of the Acry Triplicity; Representing a proper Sature, Sanguine Complexion, dark brown Hair, the Face a little swarthy, a strong active Body, an ingenious Fancy, and ready Understanding.

Diseases: — all Putrefaction of Blood, Corruption, Aches, Dislocations, wind in the Veins, and other Diftempers belonging to the Arms.

Places: — Halls, or Dining-Rooms, Hang'd. or Wainscot, Chefs, Store-houses, Coffers, Hills and Mountainous places.

\(\text{\(\odot\)}\).

\(\text{\(\odot\)}\) is a Phlegmatic, feminine, Nocturnal, cold and moist Sign; it denotes one of a middle Stature, the upper part of the Body big, and well fet, the Visage round and hands
ofom, the Complexion Pale and Sickly, and dark brown Hair.

Diseases: — ill Digestion, sharp defluxions on the Lungs, Coughs, &c. all defects of the Breast, Ribs, and Pleura.

Places:
Places:—All kind of moist Places; the Sea, great and Navigable Rivers, Brooks, Springs, Water-Courses; by Dwelling-houses, Wells, Wash-houses, Cisterns, Cellars, Sinks.

Ω.

Ω is a hot and dry, Cholerick, Masculine, Diurnal, Befial, Barren Sign, Kingly and Commanding,—and denotes one of a large full Body, well set, Hair yellow, or dark flaxen, much of it, and curling; a large Head, big Eyes, quick Sighted, of a manly Countenance, of a Ruddy Sanguine Complexion, a strong valiant and active Person, the Countenance a little swarthy.

Diseases:—all Chollerick Diseases, Burning Fevers, Yellow Jaundies, Tremblings, Qualms, &c.

Places:—Woods, Forests, steep Rocks, and places inaccesible, Forts and Castles, Kings Palaces; in House the Chimney or place where Fire is kept.—

η.

η is a Cold, Barren, Melancholy, Feminine Nocturnal Sign, and describes a person somewhat tall and slender, well-composed; the hair black or very brown, the visage more oval than round, all the parts inclining to bigness,—it shews a witty, discreet, excellent well-spoken person, very studious and given to all manner of Learning.

Diseases:—all Fevers, or the Gastrointestinal Vessels, Obstruction of the Spleen and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Places abroad it signifies all Corn-fields, and places where all sorts of Grain are stored up for use; in the Country a Dairy; within doors, a Closet or Study where Books and Writings are laid.

π.

π is a Sign hot and moist, Diurnal, Masculine, Sanguine, Humane, Western, and of the Aery Triplicity.

It gives an indifferent tall straight Body, all parts proportionable, inclining rather to leannees than fatness; a round, lovely beautiful Visage, a pure ruddy Sanguine Complexion in Youth; but in Age generally Spots or Pimpls in the Face, or at least a very high colour, the Hair yellowish inclining to flaxen.

Diseases:—all Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reins or Kidneys, Retention of Urine, Gravel, Stone, heat in the Kidneys; and all other Diseases common to those parts.

Places:—our lone Houses, and Wind-mills, places fit for Hawking or Hunting, or where Wood hath lately been cut down; in Houses the uppermost Rooms, Chambers, Garrets, and Turrets.

μ.

μ is Phlegmatick, watry, feminine, fixed, nocturnal, and is somewhat violent.
It gives a strong able Body, somewhat fat, the Face broad, the Complexion swarthly, sad brown black hair, much of it and curling, the Body hairy, Neck short, and sometimes a little Bow-leg'd.

Diseases:—Stone in the Bladder, Running of the Reins, Pox, Fistula's, and all other Diseases of the Privy parts.

Places:—Gardens, Orchards, Moorish-Grounds, Quagmires, flinking Lakes, ruinous Houses near water sides:—In Houses, the Kitchen, Larder, Wash-house and Sink.

\(\mathcal{J}\).

\(\mathcal{J}\) is a fiery, hot and dry, Cholerick Sign, Masculine, Diurnal, Easterly, Bicorporeal; and represents a strong well-proportioned tall Body, handson comely Countenance, long Visage, Sanguine Complexion, and brown Hair.

Diseases:—Fistula's, Sciatica's, falls from Horses, and other such like Creatures.—

Places:—it signifies Upland hilly Grounds, Stables; in Houses, the Upper-Rooms, where Fire is usually kept.—

\(\vartheta\).

\(\vartheta\) is cold and dry, Melancholy, feminine, Nocturnal, the Winter Solstice, Cardinal, moveable, four-footed, and Southern——Describing one of an Indifferent Stature, a spare Body, lean and slender, Visage long, Chin long and narrow, black Hair, thin Beard, and it is certain whoever hath in his Nativity any of

of his Principal Significations in Capricorn; it gives a pretty short, round Nose.

Diseases:—Leprosy, Itch, Scabs, and all Diseases proper to the Knees, whether Sprains or Fractures.

Places:—Fallow-ground and Barren places, Cow-houses, and places where Tools for Husbandry are laid up; in Houses places near the Ground or Threshold.

\(\mathcal{K}\).

\(\mathcal{K}\) is hot and moist, Sanguine, Masculine, Humane, Diurnal, and Western—and signifies a strong well-composed stature, but not tall, Visage long, rather oval and clear, with a Sanguine Complexion; his Hair bright and fair.

Diseases:—Gouts, Cramps, and all Infirmities of the Legs, as the Varices, &c.

Places:—Hilly and uneven places, such as where Minerals or Quarries of Stone are found; in Houses the Roofs and Eaves and parts about the Windows.

\(\mathcal{X}\).

\(\mathcal{X}\) is cold and moist, Phlegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, double-bodied, the last of the Twelve, and the watry Trigon.

It perfonates one of a low Stature, an ill-composed undecent Body, the Face somewhat large, the Complexion pale, the Body fleshy, and sometimes Dropical, not going very erect but somewhat stooping in the Shoulders.—

Disea—
Diseases:—Achies, Lamenes, and Gout.
Places:—moist Moorish Grounds, Fishponds, Caves, Water-Mills and Moats about Houses; in Houses the Well, Pump or Cistern, or any place where water stands.

CHAP. III.

Of the Names, Natures, Characters, and Significations of the Seven Planets, and Dragons Head and Tail.

Under the Ecliptick and Zodiac before-mentioned, the Planets perform, and finish their Revolutions in their respective Orbs; of which you may read more in Astronomical Authors, which is not my business at present to discourse.

Saturn Poetically Phenon, is cold and dry, and appears to us of a Leaden pale colour; he is slow in Motion, near Thirty years in finishing his Revolution; he is Melancholy, Masculine, Diurnal, the Author of Solitariness, and the greater Infortune.

Saturn generally signifies one of a middle nature, a Swarthy pale muddy Complexion, his Eyes, little, downward and unpleasant look, broad Forehead, harsh dark or black Hair, great Ears, lowering Eye-brows, flat Nose, thick Lips, splay-footed, and in brief, he or she is a very unpleasant and uncomely Creature.

Note, That the Orientality, Occidentality, Latitude, Station, &c. of the Planets, do somewhat alter their Descriptions, and this is worthy of observing as well in Questions as Nativities; that when Saturn is Occidental, he gives a shorter stature, and a little more flethy; but when Oriental, more black and lean with less Hair, and that more curling.

If he hath South Latitude, he makes the Native more fat and flethy; but if North inclining to leanness, and less active.

Quality of Men; he signifies all old and aged Men of all kinds of Professions—also, Fathers, Grandfathers, Day-Labourers, Clowns, Husbandmen, Beggars; and I had almost forgot, Monks and Jesuits too.

Places he delights in, are all Deserts, Woods, Caves, Sepulchres, Church-yards, Ruinous Buildings, Coal Pits, Sinks; and all stinking places.

Parts of the Body he governs are, the Spleen, his great Residuum, the right Ear, the Bones, the Teeth, the retentive Faculty through the whole Body.

Diseases of Saturn are, Dropsies, Consumptions, Deafness, Leprosie, Stone, Scurvey, Canker, Quartian Ague, weakness in Generation, Tooth-ach; and all Melancholy Distempers.

The Effects and Properties of Jupiter, Poetically Phenon, is of a clear bright Azure Colour, finishing his Revolution in the space of Twelve years, or thereabouts; he is hot and moist, Masculine, Diurnal, Temperate, the greater Fortune, and gives an upright
upright tall stature, ruddy Complexion, oval Visage, the Forehead high and large, a large grey Eye, brown hair, of a Chestnut-colour, the Body every way well compos'd, and the Person, whether Man or Woman, is sober, grave, discreet, and of a noble disposition. Quality of Men when well dignified, are Judges, Lawyers, Councillors, Civilians, Senators, Clergy-men, Scholars, Students in general——
But if ill dignified, Mountebanks, Hypocrites, Cheats, Atheists, and broken Parsons.——
Places he delights in are, Courts of Justice, Churches, Gardens, Palaces and places of Oratory.
Parts of the Body he governs are, the Liver, Lungs, Ribs, Sides, Veins, Blood, the digestive Faculty.
Diseases——Cough, Asthma, Inflammation of the Liver, Plurisy, Diseases of the Lungs, Apoplexy, &c.

The Properties and Effects of ♃ Mars.

♂ Mars Poetically Magnificus, is hot and dry, passing through the Zodiac in almost two years; he is Masculine, Nocturnal, Choleric, and the lesser Infortune——Representing a Person of a strong able Body, big Boned, but a middle stature, round Visage, brown Complexion, Hair Red or Sandy, and much curling, a Sharp Eye, a bold Countenance, undaunted, fearing nothing; and when ♃ is well dignified, the Native is Prudent, a great Warrior, of good Behaviour, and Victorious in all his attempts; but if ill dignified, a Prater, having,

having neither Modesty nor Honesty, a Quarreler, a Thief, Perjur'd, Treacherous, an Incendiary, who will neither fear God, nor reverence Man.

Quality of Men——well dignified, he signifies Conquerors, Generals of Armies, and other Officers; Physicians, Chemists, Gunners, Barbers, Smiths, Curriers, Tanners, Dyers, Taylors, Carpenters, Cooks, Bakers, Butchers——ill dignified, Hangmen, Bailiffs, Thieves, Sergeants, Murthers, Jaylors, and all Cut-throat persons.

Places, —Smiths-Shops, Laboratories, Furnaces, Slaughter-houses, where Bricks and Charcoal are burned, and Chimneys.

Parts of the Body, the Gall, the left Ear, the Materia, the Smell, the Apprehension, and the Cholerick Passion in Man, the Attractive faculty.

Diseases——Plague, Impostume, Yellow-Jaundice, Small Pox, and a great sharer in the great Pox too, Madness, Fiftula's, Wounds, and Scars, all kind of sharp Fevers, all Distempers of the Gall, Calenture, St. Anthonies Fire, &c.

Nature and Quality of the ☉ Sun.

☉ The Sun, Poetically Titan, he is in sinu naturali, oculus & Lux mundi, & Rex Planatarum; and the Hebrews from their Zeal, and high opinion of this Creature, calls it שמש, that is שמש, ministravit; because it did dispense its Rays equally to the whole World; and sometimes they called the
The Nature and Quality of ♀ Venus.

♀ Venus Poetically Phosphorus, Hesperus the Evening-Star, Lucifer the Morning-Star, she finiseth her Course through the Twelve Signs in the space of about twelve Months; she is Nocturnal, Feminine, Flegmatick, the lesser Fortune, and the Author of Mirth and Jollity,—she represents one of a fair Complexion, something black, black Eyes, a round Face, a dimple in the Chin, a cherry Lip, a very well-shap’d Body, of a middle stature, of an excellent Shape, and proportion, and very enticing in all their Actions, Gestures, Speeches; and indeed a very comely Creature.

Qualities of Men, when well placed, she signifies Musicians, Embroiderers, Jewellers, Linnen-Drapers, Perfumers, Picture-Drawers, Silkmen, and all other employments which serve to the setting forth Women, &c. Women, Widows, Wives, Virgins,—but ill placed, she perfonates Fidlers, Pipers, Painters, Woman-Taylors, and all the Inferior fort of those before-mentioned.

Places,—fine Gardens, Bed and Bride-Chambers, fair Lodgings, Beds, Hangings, Dancing-Schools, &c.

Parts of the Body,—the Womb, the Seed both in Man and Woman, the Reins, Loins, Neck and Throat.

Diseases, the Strangury, French Pox, Gonorhæa, defects and Diseases of the Sperm, all Diseases of the Womb, of the Neck, Throat, and Loins.
The Nature and Quality of Mercury.

Mercury, Poetically Stilbon, by his swift Motion is a Messenger among the Stars, and partakes something of their Nature, with whom he is joined, he is of a dark Silver-colour, and finisheth his Course through the Twelve Signs, in less than twelve Months, he is naturally cold and dry, and the Author of Thieves, Perjuries, and subtil Knave Tricks. Mercury denotes one of a high stature, straight Body, Vifage long, Forehead high, long Nose, fair Eyes, thin Lips, sad brown Hair, long Arms, the Complexion dark, or of an Olive Chefnue colour; and if he be with he is heavy, with temperate, with Rash, with Courteous, with Jeering, with the a shifter and a meek shirk, chiefly when he is peregrine; but if he be well placed with a Fortune, he gives a penetrating Brain, a sharp and wit, learning any thing without a Teacher; but when ill placed, a troublesome Wit, a Lyar, Boaster, Busy-body, and a spoiler of Ink and Paper, and this is chiefly when he is in or in or to and D.

Qualities of Men he governs, are— if well dignified, Astrologers, Philosophers, Mathematicians, Secretaries, Sculptors, Poets, all kind of witty Advocates, Lawyers, School-Masters, Ambassadors, Attorneys, Orators, and all ingenious Artificers, but if ill placed, troublesome Clerks, Thieves, Carriers, Messengers, Footmen, and petty-fogging Lawyers.

Nature and Quality of the Moon.

Luna the Moon, Poetically Cynthia, is Flegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, and finisheth her Revolutionary Period in about twenty eight days. She gives a stature somewhat above the middle size, a round Face but pale, grey Eyes, much Hair, and of a bright colour, the Body plump, the Hands short and fleshy, the colour of the Hair doth vary according to the Sign where she is; if she is strong and well placed, She signifies a delighter in Study, a lover of Novelties, yet something unconstant and wavering; and if she is in, in good Aspect of the Fortunes, she makes a Man a good Husband; but yet a notable good Fellow— if she be ill dignified, she denotes an idle careless Sot, a Drunkard, a Beggar, a fickle, mutable unconstant person, content in no condition.
Quality of Men — She signifies the common People in general.

Places she delights in are — Fountains, Fields, Pools, High-ways, Rivers, Dumps, Firth-Ponds, Common-shores and Wharfs.

Parts of the Body she governs are — the Brain, Bowels, Guts, Bladder, Stomach, the right Eye of a Woman, and the left of a Man.

Diseases — Green-sickness, all Obstructions, and the Menstrua in Women, Epilepsy, Diseases of the Eyes.

The Dragons-head and Tail are no Stars, but Nodes, or imaginary points in the Heavens, and is no more but the Intersection of the Ecliprick and Orbite of the D, to which points she comes, she changes the denomination of her Latitude; and the use of them in Astrology is this,

The Dragons-head is accounted a Fortune, and doth increase the good of the fortunate Stars, and abateth the force of evil ones.

The Dragons-tail is esteemed an Infortune, and doth increase the Evil of the Infortunes, and abateth the good of the fortunate Stars. — The Characters of these as well as the Planets, take as followeth:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna.} \\
\text{Dragons-head, Dragons-tail, Pars Fortuna.}
\end{align*} \]

CHAP. IV.

Of the Terms of Art used both by the Ancient and Modern Astrologers.

Application is when two Planets approach each other, either by Body or Aspect; and this may be three several ways: First, when both Planets are direct, for Example, \( \mathfrak{U} \) in 11 deg. of \( \gamma \), and \( \mathfrak{F} \) in 9 degrees of \( \gamma \), both of them direct; here \( \mathfrak{F} \) applies to a Conjunction of \( \mathfrak{U} \).

The second is when two Stars are Retrograde, and apply to each other by a Retrograde motion; thus, \( \mathfrak{U} \) in 9 degrees of \( \gamma \), Retrograde, and \( \mathfrak{F} \) in 11 degrees of the same Sign Retrograde also, here \( \mathfrak{F} \) applies to the body of \( \mathfrak{U} \) by Retrograde motion.

Thirdly, when one Planet is Retrograde in more degrees of a Sign, and another direct in fewer; as suppose \( \mathfrak{F} \) in 12 degrees of \( \gamma \) Retrograde, and \( \mathfrak{Q} \) in 10 degrees of \( \gamma \), here \( \mathfrak{F} \) applies to \( \mathfrak{Q} \) and \( \mathfrak{Q} \) applies to \( \mathfrak{F} \); and this kind of application is of great force and efficacy in all manner of Astrological Resolutions; but this must be remembered also, that a Superior Planet cannot apply to an Inferior one, unless he be Retrograde.

Separation is when two Planets have been in Conjunction or Aspect, and are going from it as \( \mathfrak{U} \) in 6 degrees of \( \gamma \) and \( \mathfrak{F} \) in 7 degrees; here \( \mathfrak{F} \) separates himself from \( \mathfrak{U} \); but.
but yet he is not quite separated from him, till they are distant from each other 3 degrees and 20 minutes, which is the moiety of both their orbs; what their orbs and aspects are, shall be shew'd in the chapter following.

Prohibition--is when two Planets are applying to a conjunction or aspect, and before they can attain it, another Planet comes to the conjunction or aspect of the Planet applied to, and so prohibits the former; as suppose in 12 degrees of $\gamma$, $\mu$ in 10 degrees applying to a conjunction of $\nu$, and $\sigma$ in 8 degrees of the same sign, here $\sigma$ by the swiftness of his motion, comes first to a conjunction of $\nu$, and so hinders and prohibits the thing signified by $\mu$.

Refraination is no more but this, when a Planet is applying to another by Body or aspect, and before it be accomplished, he becomes retrograde, and is then said to refrain his aspect or conjunction, as $\nu$ in 12 deg. $\gamma$, and $\nu$ in 9 degrees of the same sign, and before his conjunction he becomes retrograde; and that is called Refraination.

Translation of Light and Nature—is no more but this, the separating of one Star from the Body or aspect of another, and carrying his Light and Nature to a third; as for example, $\nu$ in 10 degrees of $\gamma$, and $\mu$ in 7 degrees of $\gamma$, and the $\mu$ in 8 deg. of $\alpha$, here the $\mu$ separates from a $\Delta$ of $\alpha$, and translates the Light and Nature of $\alpha$, by a time to Saturn.

Reception is when two Planets are in each others dignities, as the $\sigma$ in $\gamma$, and $\delta$ in $\alpha$; here is a reception by house, it may

may be also by exaltation, triplicity, term, and face.

Frustration is when a lighter applies to one more weighty, and before he can come to a perfect conjunction of him, he gets to a conjunction of a third, and this is called frustration; for example, suppose $\nu$ in 20 degrees of $\gamma$, $\mu$ in 19 of $\gamma$, and $\sigma$ in 15 of the same sign, here before, $\sigma$ gets to conjunction of $\nu$, $\mu$ gets to a conjunction of $\nu$, by which means $\sigma$ is frustrated.

Peregrination, a Planet is peregrine when he is in a sign and degree where he hath no essential dignity, as $\sigma$ in 26 degrees of $\pi$ is peregrine, because he hath no dignity there, $\sigma$.

Combution—a Planet is combust when he is not distant from the $\sigma$ 8 deg. 30 min. either before or after him; for example, $\nu$ in 10 deg. of $\gamma$, the $\sigma$ in 14 deg. and $\delta$ in 18, here both $\nu$ and $\delta$ are combust; and observe that a Planet going to combution is more afflicted than when departing from it.

Under the $\sigma$ beams, a Planet is said to be under the $\sigma$ beams, till he is full 17 degrees distant from him.

Casini is when a Planet is in the heart of the Sun; that is, not distant from him above 17 min. as $\delta$ in 10 deg. 30 min. of $\gamma$, the Sun in 10 deg. 15 min. of $\gamma$; here $\delta$ is in casini.

Word of Course—is when a Planet is separated from one, and doth not apply to any other while he is in that sign, and it is most observable in the $\delta$.

Direct is when the Planets move forward, i.e. from one deg. to two and three, and so forward, the $\sigma$ and $\delta$ are always $\sigma$. Rv
Retrograde, is when they move backward or contrary to the succession of Signs and Degrees, as from 10 deg. to 9, and 8, and so backwards, and this is common to the 5 Planets H, U, η, φ, ρ.

Stationary, is when a Planet moves not at all, either backward or forward, but stands still, which the Superiors do sometimes two or three days before their Retrogradation and Direction.

Beating, this I think need no Explanation, for every Souldier understands it; as suppose H in 10 deg. U in 12 deg. and η in 13 deg. of Ω; here U is besieged by H and η.

Distant, is when a Planet riseth before the Sun.

Occidental, is when a Planet or Star sets after the Sun is down.

Almutter — is no more but the Lord, either of a Sign, House, Scheme, or Nativity.

Longitude, is the Planets distance from the beginning of Ω.

Latitude, is their distance from the Ecliptick, either North or South.

There be some other terms, as, Athazer, Batis, &c. which because they are seldom used, therefore I will omit all further mention of them.

CHAP. V.

Of the Aspects, Orbs, and Essential Dignities of the Planets.

The Aspects are Distances of the Stars and Planets in the Zodiac, and are of two sorts, viz. good or bad, either helping or hindering things in matters belonging to the Judgment of Astrology, and are thus defined by Kepler; Aspectus (saith he) est angulus à radiis Luminosis sinorum Planetarum, apud terram formatus, efficax ad stimulandum nativam Sublimavum. The Aspects with the Conjunction are five, and they are thus Characterized, —

Conjunction, Sextile, Square, Triangle, Opposition.

The Conjunction called by the Greeks Συνοδός, a Convention or Assembly; it is no Aspect, because they have no distance, but are in the same degree and minute of a Sign together.

The Sextile, called by the Greeks Εξοικονομής, is according to its name, drawn with six points or Corners thus ⭐, and is an Aspect of Friendship, although imperfect, being 60 deg. distant.

The Square, or Square called by the Greeks Τετράδις, hath a Character answering to its title, a thing with four Corners, and is an Aspect of imperfect hate, and comprehends the distance of 90 deg.
The Trine is when two Stars are distant 120 degrees, and is called by the Greeks Διαστήματος and is an Aspect of Perfect Love and Amity.

The Opposition is when Stars are diametrically opposite or distant 180 degrees, and is called by the Greeks Διάστημα, and is an Aspect of perfect hatred.

There be other Aspects, which because I think Kepler did invent them rather to puzzle than instruct the Ingenious, I wholly omit them.

These Aspects are Dexter and Sinister, right and left; the sinister are according to the succession of Signs; but the dexter against the succession of Signs. Thus, a Planet in Cæs's his D dexter to A, his D sinister to D; with these Aspects and conjunctions you must observe likewise the orbs of the Planets, and allow the moiety of each Planet's orb, in the Planets Application, and Separation.

### The Orbs of the Planets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign</th>
<th>Orbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sign</th>
<th>Degrees before &amp; after any Aspect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If two Planets are in Aspect to degree and minute, that Aspect is called Partile; but if they are separated and yet within orbs, they are still in Aspect, and that is called Platick.

**For Example.**

Suppose the 0 10 deg. in C, and 0 in 10 deg. in D, this is a Partile Δ; but if the 0 were in 10 deg. of C, and 0 in 20 deg. of D, this is called a Platick Δ Trine.

I shall next present thee with the Table of the Planets Essential Dignities, useful above all, quickly to gain the strength and debility of the Planets, either in an ordinary Figure, or a Nativity, or Mundane Revolution.

Here follows a Table of Essential Dignities according to Ptolemy.
The Use of this Table is no more but this, to shew the Essential Dignity of the Planets; as you may see in the Table, \( \varpi \) is the Day-house of \( \sigma \), as \( D \) denotes; and \( \sigma \) is the Night-house of \( \varpi \) as \( N \) shews you in the second Column, being directed by the Title in the head of each: So likewise the \( D \) is exalted in 19 deg. of \( \varpi \), and the \( D \) in 3 deg. of \( \sigma \), as the third Column informs you; so in the fourth Column the \( D \) governs the fiery Tric- plicity by day, and \( N \) by night; \( \sigma \) governs the Earthy by day, and the \( \varpi \) by Night, as the two Letters \( D \) and \( N \) over- head signify; but \( \sigma \) governs the watery Tric- plicity both by day and night; also \( \sigma \) hath the first 6 deg. of \( \varpi \) for his term, \( \varpi \) from 6 to 14, \( \sigma \) from 14 to 21, \&c. de cat. Likewise \( \sigma \) hath the first ten deg. of \( \varpi \) for his decanate or face, the \( D \) the second face, and \( \varpi \) the third in the same Sign. \( \sigma \) suffers detriment in \( \varpi \), because it is op- posite to \( \varpi \) her house; and \( \sigma \) hath his fall there because opposite to \( \varpi \) his Exaltation and so of the rest.

A Planet in his own house is allowed five dignities, in his Exaltation four, in his Tripli- city three, in his Terms two, and in his face one; and let this suffice for Explanation of the Table.
Another Table shewing more largely the Dignities of the Planets, both Essential and Occidental, and Debilities.

**Essential Dignities.**

- A Planet in his House or in Reception by House hath deg. 5
- In Exaltation 4
- In Triplicity 3
- In his Term 2
- In his Face 1

**Essential Debilities.**

- A Planet in his Detriment hath 5
- In his Fall 4
- Peregrine 5

**Occidental Fortitudes.**

- In the Mid-Heaven or Ascendant 5
- In the seventh, fourth, or eleventh 4
- In the second or fifth 3
- In the ninth 2
- In the third 1
- Direct 4

Swift in Motion 2
$h, \Psi$, and $\sigma$ Oriental 2
$\varphi$ and $\varphi$ Occidental 2
The Moon increasing 5
Free from Combustion 5
In Cazimi 5
In Partile $\varphi$ with $\Psi$ and $\varphi$ 4
In Partile $\varphi$ with $\sigma$ 4
In Partile $\Delta$ to $\Psi$ or $\varphi$ 6
In Conjunction with cor $\alpha$ 5
In Conjunction with Spica $\nu$ 5

**Accidental Debilities.**

- In the twelfth House 5
- In the eighth or sixth 2
- Retrograde 5
- Slow in Motion 2
- $h, \Psi$, or $\sigma$ Occidental 2
- $\varphi$ and $\varphi$ Oriental 2
- $\nu$ Decreasing 5
- Combust 4
- Under the Sun beams 5
- In Partile $\varphi$ of $h$ or $\sigma$ 4
- In Partile $\varphi$ with $\nu$ 4
- Betieg'd of $h$ or $\sigma$ 4
- In Partile $\Delta$ of $h$ or $\sigma$ 3
- In Conjunction with Caput Algol 5

This is so easie it needs no Explanation, and the use of it is to Collect the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets, by which means you
(30)
you come to know who is Almuten of the figure either of a Nativity or Revolution.

CHAP. VI.
Of other things useful in this kind of Judgment.

A Necessary Table briefly shewing what Part of Man's Body is govern'd by every one of the seven Planets in every of the Twelve houses—Every Planet making his own house like \( \gamma \), the beginning of Signs—and is very useful for all Ingenious men who Practice Physick Astrologically; and it is as followeth:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>( \Pi )</th>
<th>( \psi )</th>
<th>( \sigma )</th>
<th>( \Omega )</th>
<th>( \phi )</th>
<th>( \chi )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma )</td>
<td>( \pi )</td>
<td>( \varsigma )</td>
<td>( \psi )</td>
<td>( \theta )</td>
<td>( \mu )</td>
<td>( \nu )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>( \delta )</td>
<td>( \epsilon )</td>
<td>( \zeta )</td>
<td>( \eta )</td>
<td>( \theta )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \Pi )</td>
<td>( \Delta )</td>
<td>( \Psi )</td>
<td>( \Psi )</td>
<td>( \Omega )</td>
<td>( \Phi )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \beta )</td>
<td>( \delta )</td>
<td>( \varepsilon )</td>
<td>( \zeta )</td>
<td>( \eta )</td>
<td>( \theta )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Residue of the Table.
The Table Explained.

This Table is only useful to the Physician to know what Part of the Body is most afflicted, and where the Disease doth chiefly reside; because the Planets signify various things in various Houses: to know this, First find your Significator by your Figure, and then enter with your Planet in the head of the Table, and with the Sign in the left hand Column, and in the Angle of meeting you have your desire.

For Example.

Let \( h \) be Significator, and he in \( \Sigma \), I enter with \( h \) in the head of the Table, and against \( \Sigma \) in the common Angle I find 2\textsuperscript{d} 20\textsuperscript{m}, which are the parts of the Body afflicted, the Reins with the Gravel or Inflammation of the Kidneys, the Belly with Gripe, or Cholick tortions, the Secrets with a numbness of the Sphincter Muscle; a Rupture, Strangury, Ulcers, Gravel and inability to the acts of \( v \); and if \( x \) were there, as you may see in the proper Column, perhaps a Priapism, French Pox, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signs</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Malign.</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma )</td>
<td>8° 15'</td>
<td>9° 22'</td>
<td>8° 29'</td>
<td>3° 16'</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>24°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>11° 21'</td>
<td>5° 17'</td>
<td>17° 15'</td>
<td>3°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>12°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \beta )</td>
<td>16° 26'</td>
<td>5° 22'</td>
<td>4° 12'</td>
<td>7°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>16°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma )</td>
<td>2° 10'</td>
<td>8° 12'</td>
<td>12° 28'</td>
<td>14°</td>
<td>20°</td>
<td>18°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>23° 30'</td>
<td>27°</td>
<td>30° 0°</td>
<td>10°</td>
<td>20°</td>
<td>25°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \beta )</td>
<td>3° 15'</td>
<td>8°</td>
<td>8° 30'</td>
<td>5°</td>
<td>22°</td>
<td>10°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma )</td>
<td>12° 20'</td>
<td>8° 16'</td>
<td>16°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td>27°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>5° 20°</td>
<td>15° 5°</td>
<td>8° 10°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \beta )</td>
<td>4° 17°</td>
<td>14° 8°</td>
<td>3° 24°</td>
<td>14°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma )</td>
<td>2° 12°</td>
<td>9° 19°</td>
<td>12° 23°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>11° 30'</td>
<td>19° 10°</td>
<td>19° 30°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \beta )</td>
<td>5° 5°</td>
<td>20° 15°</td>
<td>25° 9°</td>
<td>21° 13°</td>
<td>4°</td>
<td>25°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma )</td>
<td>10° 23°</td>
<td>20° 12°</td>
<td>22° 6°</td>
<td>13°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>25°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td>28° 28°</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The use of this Table is this, in the Column against \( \gamma \), you find 8, 14, 36, and in the next to it 9, 22, which tells you that the first 8 deg. of \( \gamma \) are Masculine, the 9th Feminine, from 9 to 15 Masculine; from 15 to 22 Feminine, from 22 to 30 Masculine; and this is very useful in matters of Theft, Concepcion, and the like: So the 8th deg. of \( \gamma \) is light, and the 9th dark, the 24th void, the 6th pitted or deep, the 19th a degree Increasing Fortune; and so of the rest.

This is useful in Theft, to discover the Sex whether Male or Female, by observing, the Position of the Lord of the Seventh, the \( C \) and the Significator of the Thief, and what degrees of the Signs they at the time of Interrogation are possessed of, whether Masculine or Feminine, and to Judge accordingly.

With these things we also consider in Judgment, Anticsions and Contra-anticisions, which are necessary to be known in this Introductory part, before I come to enlarge upon the Description of the Houses of Heaven.

These Anticsions are Degrees in the Ecliptick, beholding each other with equal distance from the Tropicks, \( \nu \), \( \delta \), and \( \beta \); so much as your Planet falls short of this Tropick, so much is the Anticsion distant from it in Signs and Degrees; and these Anticsions are observed to fortunary any Planet that casts, his benign Rays thereunto.

The Contra-Anticsions are as much unfortunate, and they are found always directly opposite to the Anticsions.
The Antiscions in Signs.

**TABU. 1.**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Pi} & \quad \text{E} \\
\text{Sc} & \quad \text{N} \\
\text{PC} & \quad \text{C} \\
\text{m} & \quad \text{G} \\
\text{V} & \quad \text{V}
\end{align*}
\]

The Antiscions \{ Pi, Sc, PC, m, V \} in Signs.

Table of the Planets \{ E, N, C, G, V \}.

In this first Table, you may by inspection plainly see, that a Planet in \Pi, his Antiscion falls in \E; and a Planet in \Sc, his Antiscion falls in \Pi; and one in \C, his Antiscion falls in \Sc; \& c. contra, and so of the rest.

**TABU. 2.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ant. in Degr.</th>
<th>Antiscions in Minutes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this second Table you must enter (for Degrees) the two first Columns, in one of which you shall find the degree of your Planet, and against that, the degree of your Antiscion.

**For Example.**

Suppose your Planet have 5 degrees, I enter the Table, and against 5 I find 25, and that is the degree of the Antiscion sought; do
do the like for the Minutes, only observe that the first and second answer one to the other; and so doth the third to the fourth.

C H A P. VII.

Sheweth how the Heavens are divided into Twelve equal Parts, called Houses.

Before you come to see a Scheme or Figure of Heaven, it will be convenient to let you know what a Scheme is; and therefore be pleased to take notice, that a Figure or Scheme is nothing else but a Delineation of the Heavens in Planè, according to the division of the Sphær. Thus,—The Zodiack is divided into 12 equal parts, called Houses, which Houses the Signs of the Zodiack do always possess; the principal Angles of these 12 are the Ascendant and Mid-heaven, with their Opposites; these 12 Houses are divided by the Horizon into two Hemispheres, the one Supra terram, the other Infra terram; that Hemisphere above the Earth is divided by the Meridian into Oriental and Occidental, East and West: But of all parts of the Figure the Ascendant or first House is most observed, being esteemed by the Learned in this Science, the most Enercical point in the whole Scheme; and in Nativities it is the principal Significator of Life; and to that end it is always directed to its Promitors.

From this Ascendant they reckon the Houses forward, by which account, the 6th, 8th, and 12th are accounted iminimal or unfortunate, as having no Aspect to the Ascendant; they also reckon them backward, and so they divide them into four quarters: The first quarter or quadrant begins at the Cusp of the Ascendant, and terminates at the Cusp of the tenth, containing the 12th, 11th, 10th Houses; and is called the Oriental, Masculine, Sanguine quarter, and represents the Infant Age of Man.

The second begins at the tenth House, and ends at the Cusp of the 7th House, and contains the 9th, 8th, and 7th Houses, and is called the Meridian, Feminine Cholerick quarter, and represents the youthful Age of Man.

The third quarter begins at the Cusp of the seventh House, and ends at the Cusp of the fourth, and challengeth the 6th, 5th, and 4th Houses, and is called the Occidental, Masculine, Melancholy quarter; representing Manhood and well-grown years.

The fourth and last begins at the Cusp of the fourth, and ends at the Cusp of the first House, containing the third, second and first, and is called the Northern, Feminine, Flegmatick quarter, and represents Mans old Age.

Hence you may observe, that the first, tenth, seventh, and fourth are called Angles; the second, fifth, eighth and eleventh, are called Succedants; the third, ninth, sixth, and twelfth, are called Cadents; the Angles are the most Powerful; the Succedants next in Virtue and Power; but the Cadents the weakest of them all. The better to be understood, I will present you with an Example.

Thus
The Names and Signification of the 12 Houses.

Thus you see the Houses are divided as before you were taught, and as here you may see, that the first, tenth, seventh, and fourth are the Angles, and so of the others; and here observe, that any Star or Planet being placed, within five degrees above the Cusp of the Ascendant, or beneath the said Cusp (unless within five degrees of the second) is said to be in the Ascendant or first House; and so of the other Houses.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Signification of the Twelve Houses.

The first House containeth all that space, from the line where the figure of i standeth; to the line where the second House beginneth (the last rule being remembred) and hath signification of the life of Man, the Stature, Complexion, and Shape of the Querent or Native; it is called by the Greeks Ομορφια, and sometimes Ωμορφια, because when the Sun or any other Star comes to that point, they arise and become visible in our Horizon and Hemisphear.

In Eclipses and Mundane Revolutions it signifies the common People in general, and the state of the whole Kingdom, and in a Nativity, if ☉ be here it infallibly gives a wound in the face; if ☉ or ☉ be here, they give always some great deformity. In Horary Questions from this House we give Judgment of things belonging to the Querent's Life; and Origanus tells us, fol. 428. the Confignificators of this House are ☉, and ☉, this being the first of Houses; ☉ the first of Planets, and ☉ the first of Signs; ☉ joyeth in this House; and of Colours, the White is attributed to it.
Of Things belonging to the Second House.

This House gives Judgment of the Querent's Wealth, Poverty, Moveable Goods, Money, Talent, Profit, Gain, Loss or Dammage in all Law-Suits, Quarrels and Contentions; it signifies the Querents Friends and Assistants in Eclipses and Mundane Revolutions; it shews the Ammunition, Allies and Support of the Kingdom; as also its Magazine.

It is called by the Greeks, 

\[\text{Ωμος} \]

; it governs in Man the Neck; and of Colours, it hath the Green.

Its Consignificators are, \[\text{Ω} \] and \[\sigma\]; in this House, strong in a Nativity, makes a Man Rich and Fortunate; but \[\sigma\] peregrine, or the \[\upsilon\] here, makes him a Beggar.

Of Things signified by the third House.

This House affords Judgment concerning Brethren, Sisters, Kindred, Neighbours, small and Inland Journeys, removing from place to place: Rumors of News, Epistles, Letters, Messengers.

It is a Cadent, Masculine House, and is called by the Greeks \[\Theta\eta\] \[\alpha\], and Rules in Man the Shoulders, Arms, and Hands; its Consignificators are \[\pi\] and \[\eta\]; and of Colours, Red and Yellow.

The Signification of the fourth House.

From hence we give Judgment of Fathers in general, and in particular of the Querent or Natives Father; of Lands, Houses, Inheritances, Tillage, hidden Treasure, the end or determination of any thing; Castles, Cities, and Towns, besieged or not besieged, and the Lord of this House doth personate the Governor of the Places aforesaid.

It is the North Angle, called by the Greeks \[\upsilon\alpha\gamma\gamma\nu\epsilon\upsilon\alpha\nu\], and by the Latines \[\text{Inum Cali}\]; it rules in Man the Breast and Lungs, and is Feminine; its Consignificators are \[\Sigma\] and the \[\omicron\]; and of Colours, the Red.

The Signification of the fifth House.

And this gives Judgment of the Condition of Women with Child, the Sex of the Infant, of Children in general; Banquets, Taverns, and Merriment; of Ambassadors, Agents, the wealth of the Father; the Ammunition of a Town Besieged, \[\delta\epsilon\]. and is called the House of Pleasure and Delight; it is Masculine, Succeedant, and rules in Man the Heart and Back, and is called by the Greeks \[\dot{\alpha}\lambda\theta\nu\upsilon\chi\upsilon\], by the Latines \[\text{Bona fortuna}\]; and of Colours, it rules Black and White; its Consignificators are \[\alpha\] and \[\rho\].
Of the Signification of the sixth House.

The Judgment belonging to this House takes notice of Sickness and Diseases, its Nature and quality; Cureable or not Curable, all Servants of what quality soever; all kind of small Cattle, as Sheep, Goat, Cony, &c. Uncles and Aunts, or the Fathers Brothers and Sisters, Shepherd, Hogheard, Warriners, &c.

It is a Feminine, Cadent House, unfortunate, as having no Aspect to the Ascendant; and it is therefore called by the Greeks ἀλοιδοχορία by the Latines mala fortuna; it rules in Man the Belly; its Consignificators are π and φ; and of Colours, Black.

Of things belonging to the seventh House.

This House judgeth Marriage, and all matters of Love, all Quarrels, Law-Suits, Duels; in Astrology and Phyfick, it signifies the Artist himself; Thieves, Thests, whether Man or Woman, publck Enemies, in Eclipses and Mundane Revolutions, of War and Peace, which may happen, and if War who overcomes; all Fugitives and Runaways.

It is a Masculine Angle, and rules in Man the Reins down to the Hips, and is called by the Greeks ἀνασ; its Consignificators are π and φ; and of Colours, Black.

Of Matters belonging to the eighth House.

From this House is required Judgment of Death, and the Estate of dead Men, the Portion of the Wife or Sweet-heart, in Duels it shews the Adversaries' Second; as also Wills and Legacies, in figura Mundi; it gives Judgment of the Enemies, Assistants, their Allies and Confederates; it shews fear and Sorrows, and is called the House of Sorrow; it is a feminine, Succedent House, called by the Greeks ειλεδοφορος; its Consignificators are πι and φι, and rules in Man the Privy Parts; and of Colours, Green and Black.

The Signification of the ninth House.

Hence is Judgment required concerning Bishops, and all Clergymen in general, Church-Livings and Benefices, of Voyages, long Journeys beyond Sea, Dreams, the Kindred of the Wife; it is a Masculine, Cadent House, and called by the Greeks Θήθη; its Consignificators are δ and μ, and it rules in Man the Thighs and Hips; and of Colours, Green and White; if τ or γ are unfortunately placed in this House, they either make a Man an Atheist, or one of a very depraved Faith.
Of things signified by the tenth House.

This House takes notice of all Sovereignty, King'ship and Dignity, with Dukes, Earls, Judges, Commanders in Chief, in Armies or elsewhere; the Profession or Trade any one useth; as also Honour and Preferment, the Mother of the Native or Querent, Kingdoms, Empires, &c.

It is Feminine and Angular, called by the Greeks Μεσόγειος, and by the Latines Mediam Cali, Cur Cali, or Domus Cúpis Regis; its Consignificators are υ and ζ, and it rules in Man the Knees and Hams; and of Colours, Red and White.

ο and ζ Peregrine, or the θ in this House, without some other good assistance of the Benefick Stars, doth usually prove fatal to all kind of Persons, who have such a Nativity.

Of Things belonging to the eleventh House.

From this House we require Judgment of Friendship, Friends, their quality and Condition, the Querent or Natives hopes; it also signifies the Assisstance of Princes, both in Money and Allies; it signifies the Exchequer, the King's Council, Ammunition, and Soldiers.

Its Consignificators are ω and θ, it is a Masculine, Succedant House, and is called by the Greeks ΄αξιοδοξίας, and by the Latines Bonus genius, it rules in Man the Legs; and of Colours, Yellow.

The Properties of the twelfth House.

This is the House of Sorrow, and represents our private Enemies, all great Cattle, Sorrow, Imprisonment, Affliction; and it is called by the Greeks Κανοδείμον, and by the Latines Malus genius.

It is a Feminine, Cadent House, whose Significators are Χ and Φ, it rules in Man the Feet; and of Colours, the Green.—This is the Signification of the Twelve Houses; which Petrius hath wittily sum'd up in two Verses, thus:

1 2 3 4 5 6
Vita, Lucrum, Fratres, Genitor, Nati, Valetudo,
uxor, Mors, Pietas, Regnum, Beneficæ, Carcer.

7 8 9 10 11 12
C H A P. IX.

What the Querent & Quested is, and how to find their Significators; with an Introduction to the Judgment of all manner of Questions.

First know, that the word Querent, signifies no more, but that Man or Woman, who propounds any thing to an Artiff by way of inquiry; the word comes from the Latin Quero, and signifies the same with the Greek ζητεω, to seek or inquire; so the quested is no more but the thing sought, and doth spontaneously emerge from the same Radix, and it is the same word by a Participle of the Perfect Tense, or Artiff. Prim. ζητων, a thing sought.

In all manner of Questions, the first House signifies the person inquiring, and should according to the Rules of Art (and it will if the figure be Radical) represent the Corporature, Complexion, and Condition of the Querent, as it is at the time of asking, according to the Nature of the Sign ascending, and the Constitution of the Lord thereof.

The Quested, is liable to any one House, as if it be a Brother inquired after, then the third House and his Lord are his Significators, if it be of a Sweetheart, then the seventh House, and his Lord are her Significators; if it be of the Portion of the Wife, then the eighth House and its Lord, and so of the rest; as you may observe by the Judgment of each particular House in the precedent Chapter; and in all Questions the ☽ is a general Significator, both for the querent and quested; because she conveys the Influence of the other Planets from one to another, and by consequence to all persons as they stand related to the good or bad Influx of their Stars, and for one and the same Reason both ☽ and the ☽ signify Foot-men, Letter-Carriers, and News; not because they have nothing else to live upon, but because they be the swiftest among the Stars; and therefore they have businesses in every ones Concerns; by which you may see that Motion is the Author of Action.

Whether the Figure is fit to be Judged.

First, Consider, that if the first or last degrees of a Sign ascend, especially in Signs of short Ascention, the Artiff ought to defer his Judgment; for if few degrees ascend, the matter is not yet mature for Judgment; but if the last degrees ascend, either the party hath been with others, or else the thing is not serious.

Also if the ☽ be in via combusta, the matter is dubious, and difficult to be Judged; also if the ☽ go to a ☽ or ☽ of ☽ or ☽, either of them Lord of the seventh House, especially if the Aspect be from Angles, let the Artiff take heed he doth not get more disgrace by
by his Judgment than he is willing to own; or, if the Lord of the Seventh be afflicted, it shews the Artist is not capable of giving an authentick Judgment at that time.

If these things are not, the Artist may proceed to Judgment, especially if he find the Figure to suit the Question propounded. Some likewise say, that if the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the Hour are of one Nature, the Figure then Erected is Radical, &c.

How things are effected or not effected, that are inquired after.

All Questions propounded carry with them (if your Figure be Radical) either a Negative or an Affirmative; and things are brought to pass divers ways.

First, when the Significators are applying to each other by a $\square$, $\blacklozenge$, or $\bigtriangleup$ Aspect (chiefly with Reception) from amicable places of the Figure, the thing inquired after is then brought to pass; it is also performed by Translation, and Collection of Light, and by dwelling in Houses; and if these Aspects happen to be from Angles, the matter will quickly be effected; if from Succedants, it will be more tedious; if from Cadents, after a long time and much trouble.

Secondly, by Translation of Light; that is, when another Planet separates from one, and translates his or her Light by good Aspect to the other Significator; and here note what House that Planet is Lord of, that so separates and.

and applies, and that shews you what manner of Person that is who shall perfect the Business; if of the second, your Money shall be the best advocate; if of the third, a Brother or Sister; if of the Fourth, a Father or some old Man or Woman, &c.

Thirdly, by Collection; that is when the two Significators do cast their rays by good Aspect to some more weighty Planet than themselves; especially if there be any Reception between them.

Lastly, although the Significators apply to each other by $\square$ or $\blacklozenge$; yet if there be Reception between them, the matter propounded is like to come to a good Conclusion, although with more difficulty and labour.

On the contrary, if the Significators do not behold one another, and be in abject places of Heaven, Combust, Cadent, Peregrine, or in $\square$ or $\blacklozenge$, without Reception, or in $\blacklozenge$ or $\blacklozenge$ of the Infortunes, it is a shrewd Sign that the matter propounded will be succeeded with an ill Consequence, or when the Dragons tail shall be in the House signifying the matter; these things shew the matter cannot be affected.

How to vary your Figure according to the matter propounded.

The Ascendant or first House signifies the life, &c. of the Querent; but being the second from the twelfth, the substance of your private Enemies, and being the third from the eleventh, the Beetheen of Friends, and being the tenth from the fourth, the Honour, Dignit-
ty, and Preferment of the Father; and so of the rest.

As, suppose a Man asketh concerning his Wife; the seventh House is her Ascendant, the eighth her second, signifying her substance; the twelfth her sixth, which shews her Diseases; the second her eighth, which shews her Death; and so of the rest.

How long e're the Business will be accomplished—if Probable.

Take the distance of your Significators, either of their Bodies or Aspects; and turn the distance into time, thus; if they are in Fixed Signs, every degree gives a year or month; if in Common Signs, a degree gives a month or week; if in Moveable Signs, a degree gives a week or day.

Angles are equal to Moveable Signs, Succedants to common, but Cadent to fixed: so that if you find your Significators in Moveable Signs, and in Angles, you may be positive of the Speed of the matter.

Of the Moles and Scars of the Querent and Queisted.

The principal use of this, is only to help to prove a Figure Radical, when other Rules are dubious; therefore having erected your Figure, observe the Sign ascending, and what part in Man’s Body that represents; and say, in that part the Querent hath a Mole, Scar or Excrecence; if ☡ ascend, it is about the Head or Face, if ☞ on the Belly, &c. Then observe where the Lord of the Ascendant is, and there is another; a third is discovered by the place where the ☉ is posited, a fourth in that part represented by the Sign of the sixth House; and lastly, where the Lord of the sixth is posited, there is another.

If the Sign and Planet signifying the Mole or Scar are Masculine, then is the Mark, &c. on the right side; if Feminine on the left side. If the Significator of the Mole is above the Earth, then the Mole or Scar is on the forepart of the Body, and visible; but if under the Earth, the contrary.

If few degrees of a Sign ascend the first, or descend on the sixth, the aforesaid Mole is in the upper part of the Member signified by that Sign; but if the latter degrees of the Signs be there, it is in the lower part of that Member; and this is a certain Aphorism that ☉ in the Ascendant, either in a Question or Nativity, gives the Native or Querent a wound or Scar in his Face.

CHAP. X.

How to Erect a Figure by the Table of Houses preceding.

A Figure is Erected always to some determined time of the Day, to which time and no other it doth agree; with this time given, you must enter the Ephemerides against the
the day of the Month specified, and thence take the Sun's place, and with that enter the Table of Houses, in the tenth House under the Sign you find the Sun in, against which in the next Column to the left-hand you will find certain Hours and Minutes (called Time from Noon) to which you must add your time of the day given, and with the Product, if it doth not exceed 24; if it doth exceed 24, subtract 24 from it, and enter with the residue, the same Column again called time from Noon, and in the fix Columns to the right hand, you shall find what degrees of each Sign possesseth the fix Oriental Houses, viz. the 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Houses; one Example will I suppose make all plain.

Let the Face of Heaven be required the 14th of February, 5 hours P.M. or afternoon, Anno 1680. I enter Mr. Gadbury's Ephemeris (a Page of which I have borrowed for our present purpose) with the year, month, and day given, against which I find the Sun in 5 deg. 56 min. of ☉, and because it is 30 minutes above Sol, I enter the tenth House under ☉ in ☉, with 6 degrees, and against that to the left hand I find 22 deg. 31 min. to which I add 5 hours, the time from Noon given, which makes 27 deg. 31 min. and because it exceeds 24, I subtract 24 from it, and there remains 3 hours 31 min. with which I enter the Table again, under time from Noon, and there I find my number of degrees and minutes exactly, and against it toward the right hand I find the fix Oriental Houses with these Signs and Degrees following.

The

Next I examine the Planets places, which I will take to degrees as they stand in the precedent page, and reduce the Sun and Moon (for Example sake) only.

The ☉ Diurnal motion is 1 deg. or 60 min. then, by the Rule of three, I say, if 24 give 60, what shall 5 hours give? 13 almost; which added to the ☉ place in the Ephemeris, leaves the ☉ in 6 deg. 9 min. of ☉.

The ☽ Diurnal motion is 12 deg. 42 min.; then I say, if 24 hours gives 12 deg. 42 or 762 min., what shall 5 hours give? 2 deg. 39 min.; which added to her place at Noon, leaves her in 28 36 of ☽, and with the others are as followeth,

The
The Dignities of the Pars fortunae.

The part of Fortune in ☿, or ☑, or in ☿ with ☉ or ☑, or in the first, or tenth, or with Spica, or not Combut, in any of these it hath ———- Dig. 5.

☀ in ☉, ☐, ☒, ☓, or in ☐ to ☑ or ☑, or in the seventh, fourth, or eleventh, it hath ———- Dig. 4.

☀ in ☐, in Sextile ☐ or ☑, or in ☒ with ☐, or in the second or fifth House, hath ———- Dig. 3.

☀ in ☐, in Terms of ☐ or ☑, or in the ninth, hath ———- Dig. 2.

In the third House, it hath ———- Dig. 1.

The Debilities of the ☀.

☀ in ☐ of ☐ or ☑, or in the twelfth House or Combut, hath ———- Debil. 5.

☀ in ☐ of ☐ or ☑, in the sixth or eighth, in ☐ with Caput Alge, hath ———- Debil. 4.

☀ in ☐ of ☐ or ☑, or in ☐ with ☐ ———- 3.

☀ in the Terms of ☐ and ☑, ———- 2.

D. 5. How.
How to find the Planetary hours.

In this kind of Judgment, the Planetary hour is very useful; and to find it you must do thus:

First, gain the hour and minute of the Sun-Rising, then observe how many hours or minutes are elapsed between that, and the time proposed. Reduce these hours into minutes, by multiplying them by 60, and to the product add your minutes, if you have any.

The sum divide by the length of the Planetary hour, and the remainder with the Quotient will give your Degree.

But I will make this plain, by an Example; as also Tables for this purpose, shewing their use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>S.</th>
<th>H.</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>S.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Planets:
Now I would know the Planetary hour at the time of the above-mentioned Figure to February the 14th, 5 hour P. M. on a Saturday or die $\mathfrak{D}$.

The day is then 10 hours 18 minutes long, because the Sun riseth at 57 min. past 6. my time from Sun-rising is 10 h. 9 min. which multiplied by 60, makes 609, and that divided by 50, the length of the Planetary hour; as you may see against the length of the day in the first Column, stands 50 min. the length of the Planetary hour by day in the second, and that gives in the Quotient 12, and 09 remaining.

For Example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Min. ad</th>
<th>Product</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With this Quotient 12, I enter the second Table, under the Character $\mathfrak{D}$, because Saturday; and in that Column I find it to be the second number going downwards, and against it toward the Right hand, I find the Character of $\mathfrak{D}$, which shews it is the hour of Venus, or $\mathfrak{D}$; and so of the rest.

Chap. XI.

Briefly shewing how to judge of all manner of Questions by the honest Rules of Astrology.

Of the first House.

If the Question be concerning Life, consider the Sign ascending, the Lord thereof, and the D.; for if they be free from Combustion and...
and the ill rays of the Malefick Stars; or the Lord of the 6th, 8th, or 12th; or if they be in ☼ or ♆, in good places of Heaven, it signifies the prosperity of the Querent; but if the Lord of the eighth be in the first, and the Sun and ☼ Cadent, Peregrine, and in ☽ or ♆ to ☼ and ☽, they being Lords of the forementioned Houses, threaten the Querent with some sudden Calamity or Sickness; then observe the distance of the Significators, and that shews you how long it will be before it happen; as you were taught, Chap. 9.

If it be a Ship at Sea, the Ascendant and ☽ are Significators of the Ship and Burthen; but the Lord of the Ascendant signifies the Sailors and Passengers, according to Italy, ☽ & Ascendens generaliter sunt Significatores totius Naves & suorum Scientiae. Ὁ ὁ Αἴθων Αἴθων δέ οὖσας τὸν Αἴθων Αἴθων ἐς significator Navigantium in ea; therefore according to their good or ill position Judge of their safety or danger; the Lord of the Ascendant afflicted, and the others free, shews the Men are Sick, or in danger by quarrels among themselves; but if the ☽ be afflicted, and ☼ in the Ascendant, the Ship is either Leaky, or Old and Rotten, or else hath been flayed for lack of care.

Judgment on the third House.

If the Question be of Brethren and their Agreement, see if the Lord of the first be in the third, and the Lord of the third in the first, in good Aspect and Reception with the Lord of the first, or the ☽; or if the Lord of the third cast his beams by a good Aspect to the Ascendant, or the Lord of the first behold the Sun of the third with a good Ray; it is a Sign of their love and agreement, otherwise not.

If it be whether an absent Brother be dead or alive, make this his Ascendant, and Judge of it as you were taught in the first House.

If one be to go a Journey, and demand whether he may go safe; the Ascendant his Lord, and the ☽ signifies the Querent, the third House and his Lord, the Journey; ☽, or ☽, or ☽ in the third, give a prosperous Journey; but ☼ and ☽ Peregrine, or the ☽, give...
give a dangerous successful Journey, H threatens him with Melancholy, in an airy Sign, Falls; Q and U shew Thieves and Robbers, Treachery and great Danger, Wounds, &c, especially in fiery Signs.

Judgment on the fourth House.

If the Question be concerning Land, or Houses to be Purchased, the Ascendant and his Lord, and the Planet from whom the D separates, is for the Querent or Buyer; the seventh House and his Lord, and the Planet to whom the D applies, for the Seller; the fourth House and his Lord to signify the House or Land: if the Lord of the first and seventh apply to each other by G, X, or Δ, the Bargain may be effected; or if there be Translation with mutual Reception.

If the Question be of things misplaced, and where to find them; if the Lord of the second be in an Angle, the Thing missing is in the House; the Lord of the second or D, in the Ascendant, the owner himself misplaced it; Lord of the second or D in the tenth, shews it in the Hall, Shop, or Counting-houses; if they be in the seventh, it is where the Wife and Maid-Servants use; if the Significators are in airy Signs, the things are in the upper part of the House; if in fiery, near the Chimney; if in earthy, near or about the Floor; if in watry, about the Sink or Wash-house, or such like places: The Quarter of Heaven the Signs govern, are to be observed also.

East, E & by N. E & by S.
N. m N. & by E. N & by W.
W. W. & by N. W. & by S.
South, S. & by E. S. & by W.

This is the division of the Signs in the customary use of these things, which do contain in them a great deal of Truth, though People hate to know it.

The Judgment of the fifth House.

If the Question should be asked, shall the Woman have Children or not? in this case, see if the Lord of the Ascendant, or the D be in fruitful Signs, or do behold the Lord of the fifth with a mutual Reception, and good Aspect; or if they apply to any Planet in an Angle, strong, and free from Combustion and other Debilities, it signifies the may Conceive; Σ or Ω in the fifth, in good Aspect with the Significator, shews Conception; on the contrary, H, or Φ, or Θ in the fifth House, or afflicting the Significators of Children, forbid Conception; for the time when, observe the Rules of the 9th Chapter.

If a Woman be with Child, and would know whether it is Male or Female, observe the Ascendant and fifth House, with their Lords, how and where posited; the position of the D, and the Lord of the hour; if these be Masculine Planets, in Masculine Signs and Houses, or the Major part
part of them so, she is with Child with a Male; if the contrary, a Female.

The Judgment of the sixth House.

This Treatise is too small to handle the Judgment of this House in particulars; I shall therefore pass it over briefly, being intended to publish a Philosophical Discourse, Introductory to Physick only; to which perhaps I may adjoin the Judgment proper to this House. — Therefore briefly,— If at the Decumbiture, or Question propounded upon the Urine, or rational Demand, the D is an Infortune in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant be Combust, Pernicious, or in О or ☉ to the Lord of the 4th, 6th, 8th, or 12th, or to any Planet in those Houses; if it be so, the Patient is Sick; if not, it is some accidental Distemper, which will go off when the fermentation of the Blood is finished; for the discovery of the part affected, have recourse to the first Table of the 6th Chapter; if ☉ ascend, the Disease is in the Head; likewise if ☉ ascend and ☉ be rule it, it is also in the Head; and so of the rest; you may see by the Table: the Significative in fiery Signs, shew the Disease is Choleric and Feverish; if in earthly, Melancholy; in aery, an inflam'd Blood and Body; if in watery, Hydroptical, and all cold and moist Diseases. ——— The Lord of the Ascendant, and the ☉ Combust, threaten Death; so do the Lord of the 8th in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the 8th, in ill Aspect to the Significators.

If the Question be concerning the Honesty of Servants, see what Planets there are between the Lord of the Ascendant, the Lord of the 6th, and the D, and Judge accordingly; for if an Infortune shall be in the sixth, or in О or ☉ to the Lord of the Ascendant; or the Lord of the sixth calling the same Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant or the ☉, it is to be feared that Servant is not honest, that the Question is asked of.

The Judgment of the seventh House.

In all Questions of Marriage, give the Ascendant his Lord, and the D and the Planet the separates from to the Querent, and if it be a Man the Sun also; but to the Quested, the seventh House and his Lord, and the Planet to whom the ☉ applies, and if it be a Woman ☉ also; but if a Man, the О as before.

Then observe the application between the Lord of the Ascendant, the D, and the Lord of the seventh, and the Planet to whom the ☉ applies, as also the application of the О and ☉; if these apply to each other by a ☉ or Δ, the Marriage will be effected, chiefly if there be Reception between them; but if they apply by О or ☉ without Reception, it will never be effected without a Miracle; if the Figure be Radical.

Or if the Lord of the Ascendant, the D or ☉ are in the seventh House, and the Lord of the seventh in ☉ or Δ to them, there is a great probability of effecting the matter.
If $\mathfrak{H}$, $\mathfrak{J}$, or $\mathfrak{O}$, are in the Ascendant or seventh House; or the Significators are in $\mathfrak{E}$ or $\mathfrak{O}$ to the Infortunes, they seldom agree after Marriage.

If the Question is, Is she, or he, Rich?—see if the Lord of the eighth be a Fortune, in the eighth, in good Aspect and Reception with the $\mathfrak{C}$, or the $\mathfrak{C}$ applies to the Lord of the eighth from fortunate places of the Heaven, with an amicable Ray, it promiseth something of an Estate; and that he or she hath wealth fit for a person of their Quality,—$\mathfrak{O}$ is contrary.

Of Thieves and Thefts.

And first, is the thing stolen or not?—If no Peregrine Planet be angular, or afflicting the second House or his Lord, or the $\mathfrak{C}$, or if the Lord of the second be in the seventh House, or on the Cusp of the eighth, in $\mathfrak{A}$ of $\Delta$ to the $\mathfrak{C}$, or Lord of the Ascendant in the fourth House, the Goods are not stolen, but mislaid or taken away in jest; by observing what Planet the Lord of the Ascendant left separated from, will shew how it was lost or mislaid; if he separated from $\mathfrak{O}$, it was through much business; from $\mathfrak{H}$ through carelessness; if from $\mathfrak{O}$, by reason of some Passion or Quarrel, and so of the rest.

But if it be stolen, then observe these Brief Rules; the Ascendant signifies the Querent, the Lord of the second the thing lost, a Peregrine Planet in an Angle or second House, or Lord of the seventh, if they affix the Lord of the second, or $\mathfrak{O}$, are Significators of the Thief, if two or three are so posited, and in bicorporal Signs, they shew more Thieves than one; if the Lord of the seventh be Peregrine in the Ascendant, the Querent is the Thief,—For his Age, if his Significator be Oriental in the beginning of a Sign, and the $\mathfrak{C}$ increase in light, he is young; if Occidental, toward the end of a Sign, and the $\mathfrak{D}$ decreasing, he is old.

For the Sex of the Thief, the Arabians teach us, if the Sign ascending, and Lord of the hour are Masculine, it is a Man, the contrary, a Woman; but I think it is best to examine all the Significators, how they are posited, and judge by the most Testimonies, as you were taught in the Judgment of the fifth House—The Arguments of Recovery of the things lost, are the $\mathfrak{O}$ or $\mathfrak{D}$ in the 10th, in $\Delta$ to a Planet in the second, the $\mathfrak{O}$ and $\mathfrak{D}$ above the Earth in Aspect to the Lord of the second, the Lord of the 8th in the Ascendant, $\mathfrak{H}$ or $\mathfrak{O}$ in the 11th; and I have known the Lord of the 7th in $\mathfrak{C}$ to the Lord of the 8th, hath restored the Goods again;—but the Significator of the Thief going to Combustion, the Thief is taken, and all discovered.

The greatest Arguments of Irrecovery, are $\mathfrak{H}$, $\mathfrak{O}$, or $\mathfrak{O}$ in the second, the Lord of the second Combust in the 8th, in $\Delta$ or $\mathfrak{O}$ to the Lord of the eighth.

But I would advise all young Artificers to be very careful how they meddle with things of this kind; because in matters of Theft, people are never satisfied; and they do expect more from the Art, than that or the Artificer is able.
able to perform; and by an unhappy judgment, may bring his person into scandal.

But there be some of this profession, that I know, who pretend to dive into the Bowels of Hell, and make the Devil tremble with the threats of a conjuration. — But — Quis reliqua est, et qui volunt decipi, decipiantur? Mr. Gadbury having ingeniously confuted those soppii thoughts in his Natura prodigiorum.

Of Things belonging to the eighth House.

If the question be, shall the wife or the husband die first? see to the ascendant and his lord, the significators of the querent, and to the seventh house and his lord for the querist; see which of them is strongest, and say they will live longest; see also which of them go first to combustion, to $\sigma$, $\Box$, or $\sigma$ of the lord of the eighth, or the other infortunes, and say he or she shall die first; if it be for a brother, you must take the third; for a father, the fourth; etc.

The Judgment of the ninth House.

If the question be, shall the voyage be prosperous or not? If the lord of the ascendant and lord of the ninth behold each other with $\Delta$ or $\star$, or be in reception, it promises a prosperous voyage; if in $\Box$ or $\sigma$, the contrary; $\sigma$ in the ninth threatens losses, and sickness; $\Box$ there, pirates and thieves.
The Judgment on the twelfth House.

If it be asked, shall my Friend, or Brother, or Husband, be freed from Prison or not? the Lord of the Questions' Ascendant swift in motion, free from ill beams, angular, and every way stronger than the Lord of the twelfth; shews he will suddenly have his Liberty; if the contrary, judge otherwise.

The Lord of the Ascendant in ☽ or ☼ to the Lord of the twelfth, and he in the 6th, 8th, or 12th, the Querent hath Enemies that wait to do him a shrewd cut in.

Thus much by way of Introduction to the Judgment of all manner of Questions.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Towns subject to the 12 Signs.

Under ☽, are England, Germany, France, Suevia, Silesia the higher, Denmark, Polonia the less, Syria, Palestine,—of Cities and Towns, Stettin, Naples, Florence, Verona, Lindama, Ancona, Capua, Ferrara, Craconia, Padua, Brunswick,

Under ☽, Russia, Ireland, Campania, Lorrain, Polonia the great, Rhetia, Franconia, Parthia, Persia, the Isles of Cyclades, Cyprus; the Sea-Towns of Asia the less,—of Cities and Towns, Bononia, Sena, Mantua, Tarentum, Sicilia, Parma, Brixia, Tigue, Lacerne, Nantz, Lipsig, Posnania, Guesnam.

Under ☽, is Barbados, Sardinia, Flanders, Brabant, Part of Lombardy, the Dukedom of Westermberg, Hircania, E Armenis.
Basil, Heidelberg, Erphord, Uratishvia.

Under ᾲ, is Jamaica, Austria, Alsation, Livonia, Subaudia, Delphinate, Thessia, Bavaria, Caspia, Thebae, Trogodiasticum.—Cities and Towns—Lisbon, Arles, Caxeta, Landa, Placentia, Argentina, Spira, Frankford upon Main, Hull in Scavia, Heilbrunne, Frisinga, Morbachium, Landebeare, Vienna in Austria, Antwerp.

Under ῶ, Norway the higher, Bavaria, Comagena, Cappadocia, Idumea, Mauritania, the Kingdom of Pess, Getbilia, Catalonia,—Cities and Towns, Algiers, Valentina in Spain, Trapezunt, Urbinum, Aquilia, Pitorium, Turfishia, Forum Julium, Mysana, Monachium, Vienna in France, Frankford upon Oder.

Under τ, are Spain, Dalmatia, Hungary, Moravia, Slavonia, Misnia, Celtica, Arabia Felix; Cities and Towns, Toletum, Volaters, Mutinum, Narbone, Avenion, Colonia, Agrippina, Stargaede, Buda.

E 2  Under
Under νο, are Macedonia, Ilyris, Thracia, Albania, Bulgaria, part of Greece, Mazovia, Lithuania, Saxonia,—Hassia, Thuringia, Stiria, India, Isles of Orkades; Cities and Towns, Oxford, Brandenburg, Constance, Juliacum, Clivia, Berges, Mechlin, Vilna, Anguilla, Vindell, Fervence,—

Under γ, are Westphalia, Muscovia, Samaria, Amazonia, Tartaria, Mosel, Piedmont, Media, Sogdiana, Arabia desert; Cities and Towns, Breme, Hamborough, Monsferret, Hisarum, Trent, Ingoldstade.

Under Χ, are Cilicia, Calabria, Galatia, Lydia, Normandy, Garomante, Pamphilia, Egypt the higher; Cities and Towns, Alexandria, Compostella, Ratisbone, Worms, Hipsalis, Rhemes.—

And with this I conclude the first Part of my Vade Mecum, advising the young Tyro to be both sparing and modest in his Judgment; Remembering that the Stars (which are the visible Subject of his Art) are the most glorious Creatures in the visible world; and therefore the Product of those Creatures (in Judgment) ought to be glorious and true, they being near the Residence of a Deity—agreeing to that of Ovid.

Isa Dei vox est, Deus est in Pectore nostro
Hoc ducet Prædico vaticinarque, Deo.

ΜΙΧΡΟΠΑΝΑΣΤΡΩΝ:
ΟΡ ΤΗΕ
V A D E M E C U M
Continued.

Teaching how to Judge of all Nativities and Revolutions in a shorter Method than any hitherto have performed it.

According to the Doctrine of the Learned Cyprianus, Leovitius, Origanus, Bonatus, and others; being faithfully Collected and Translated from their Works, for the Use of the young Ingenious Student.

By JOHN PARTRIQUDE,
Student in Astrology.

Os homini sublime dedit, cœlum; videre Julia, & erectus ad Sydera tollere cultus.

Τυπὴ σταυρὸν.

LONDON, Printed 1679.
VADE MECUM.

CHAP. I.

What a Nativity is.

A Nativity is nothing else but the exact time of the Child’s Separation from the Womb of its Mother; and is called by the Greeks Γένεσις a beginning; and that part of Astrology that doth exhibit this kind of Judgment is called by some Γενεθλιωτα, because it doth Predictively discourse all the Accidents common to Mankind, discoverable in a Natural way; but because no Nativity can be taken so exactly, but we find it admits of some correction by Accidents; therefore the Astrologer always corrects his time, by his Accidents, and then constructeth his Figure, which he calls the true one, and then proceeds in his work; which is our following Business to give Judgment of.
CHAP. II.

Of the length or Brevity of the Natives Life.

Having seriously considered the Figure of a Nativity, and the Strength and Debilities of the Planets, as you are taught chap. 5, Part the first,—the first Inquiry is, how long may the Native live? for it is a piece of Madness to speak any thing of Riches, Marriage, Children, Honours, &c., when the Native shall not live to a convenient age for such actions and enjoyments.

Therefore first consider whether your Birth be Diurnal or Nocturnal; if it be Diurnal, and the Sun be found in the 7th, 9th, 10th, or 11th House, he shall be giver of Life, called by the Greeks Ἀφέλων Aphelion; but if your Birth be Nocturnal, and you find the Sun in the 1st, 7th, 9th, 10th, or 11th House, he shall be the giver of life: But if both the Lights are under the Earth, then the Horoscope shall be admitted giver of life, and what Planet hath most Dignities in the Horoscope, place of the ☿ or ☿, being givers of years, so called from Stella, and the use of it in Nativities is this, according to the Strength or Weakeness of your Alchacoden, to will the years of your life be more or less, which may be observed by this Table, only by Inspection.

The

The

Arabians took the Alchacoden, i.e. the Dispositor of Hylech or giver of life; for the Principal Significator of life, and the distance between that and the most dangerous interficient point, to shew the length of the Natives life, 1st, faith Levities, am generally used to direct the Ascendant according to the Succession of Signs, to the Interficient point; that is, the malignant Planets or their ill Rays, and not only to the malignant Stars, but to the envious Radiation of any other Planet who hath power to kill, so that the degree of Direction shall happen in the term of that Planet, who in the Radix was Significator of Death, and that Planet is said to signify Death—who, 1st, possessteth the eighth House, or is Lord of the same.

Secondly, is joined to the Lord of the eighth House.

Thirdly, who is Dispositor of the Planets posseth the eighth House or the Lord thereof.

But of these three, the first is of greatest effect, the other two less powerful.

I use also (faith he) for the fatal years to direct the Ascendant not only to the Bodies of the evil Planets, or their malicious Aspects, and to those that belong to them, but also to the others.
other points and places which have power to kill; that is to the Terms of the Malevolents, or of them that be placed in the eighth House, or the Lord of the same.

When it shall happen therefore that the Ascendant shall come to any of the aforesaid places that have power to kill, that shall be esteemed a dangerous year to the Native; hence it comes to pass that there may be many dangerous years, if the Ascendant may come to many of those Interficient points, of which years, that only ought to be accounted the most dangerous, when the Promittor in the Revolution, shall be joyned to the Lord of Death, either by Body or Aspect; and who he is, you may learn by the three Rules foregoing.

Of Children that die in their Infancy.

When the degree of the Ascendant at Birth is possest by a Malignant Star, having South Latitude, especially if he be Lord of the eighth, or if the Lord of the Ascendant, the Sun, or Moon, or all of them, are applying to the Lord of the eighth, or to any Planet that hath power to kill; the Child who is then Born, will hardly pass the time of its Nursing.

CHAP. III.

Of the Lord of the Nativity.

Many (faith Lexviti) are the Opinions of the Ancient and Modern Astrologers concerning this thing; but which of them in particular is most Authentick or better confirmed by Physick and Philosophical Reasons, I will not here dispute; but briefly call to mind the chiefest of them, besides my own Opinion, that it may be free for every man to use that which he best approves of.

Firmicus doth pronounce that Planet to be Lord of the Nativity, who hath most Dignities in that Sign which the ♄ enters into next after the Birth, ☉ and ☽ excepted; wherein the Luminaries themselves bear most Rule; as for Example, if the ♄ at the time of Birth were in ♈, then ☉ should be Lord of the Nativity; because, ♈ is the next Sign, whose Lord is ☉, this is an easie way to elect the Lord of the Geniture; but I leave it to the Judgment of others, to be lik'd or dislik'd, as they please.

Many do think that Planet to be Lord of the Geniture who hath most Dignities in the five Hylegicals, that is in the Place of the ☊ and ♄, the Ascendant: the Mid-heaven, and ☽, to which they add also the preventitional New or Full ♄; they that like this Method may use it——But of all, this is my opinion.
opinion concerning the matter, that whatever Planet is found strongest in Essential Dignity, and Position in the Figure, ought to be elected Almuten or Lord of the Geniture; but if one of those Accidents only happen to any Planet, so that he be in his Essential Dignities, and yet ill placed in the Figure, then you must accept of some other, who by his good Position you shall Judge able to share with him in Government.

This Reason (besides others which for brevity I omit) confirms this Method to me, that the Planet which is so constituted in the Radix as aforesaid, ought to be esteemed Lord of the Nativity; because the Luminaries so Posited in their own Houses, are not accepted or taken for Lords of the Nativity, because of a singular propriety they have in the Judgment of almost all the Actions or Passions of Man's life; and as some Astrologers say, they are half a Nativity.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Temperature and Complexion of the Body.

It is well known that the Natural Philosophers call Temperature or Complexion, and that is according to the Dogmatists, an ingenerate mixture of the four primary Humours, i.e. Blood, Phlegm, Choler, and Melancholy; but according to the Learned Spagiri, Girl't, Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, and of these Humours there is an agreeable Composition made, in such sort as it may agree to some special kind, — and therefore there are diversities of Complexions, agreeing both to special kinds, and particular things.

Hence there is an Infinite Diversity of Humours in Man's Body, both good and bad, caused by the Constitutions of their Parents, and the manifold mixtures of the Stars: Nevertheless, as there are four principal humours in the Bodies of all living Creatures; so there are four principal Complexions corresponding thereunto. — First, Sanguine, which is moderately hot and moist. Secondly, Phlegmatic, which is cold and moist. Thirdly, Cholerick, which is hot and dry. Lastly, Melancholick, which is cold and dry; and these four Complexions are known by the proper qualities and natures of the Significators of the Temperature, by their equal Composition, in Collecting by a certain order, the Testimonies of every one of the qualities, viz. of Hot, Cold, Moist, and Dry, as shall quickly be more plainly shewed, — Therefore the Significators of the Complexion are,

1. The Ascendant and his Lord.
2. The Planet or Planets placed in the Ascendant, or beholding the same with a Partile Aspect; among which the Ω and Ω are also numbered.
3. The Moon.
4. The Planet beholding the Moon within Orbs.
5. The.
5. The quarter of the Heavens, or the Sign the O possesteth.

6. The Lord of the Nativity.

The quality of these Significators, and of the Signs in which these Significators are placed, must be examined according to the Doctrine following, in which observe this, that Ρ, φ', or the Ψ beholding the Ascendant or Moon with an ill Aspect, doth discompose the Temperature of the Body, although all the rest of the Significators are well placed.

The Qualities of the Planets.

Θ { Oriental, Cold and moist.
    Occidental, Dry.

Ψ { Oriental, Hot and moist.
    Occidental, Moist.

Ω { Oriental, Hot and dry.
    Occidental, Dry.

Γ { Oriental, Hot and moist.
    Occidental, Moist.

But the Qualities of the Luminaries are liable to a greater alteration; for,

ψ from the first square to the φ, is Hot & moist.

φ to the last square, Cold and dry.

last square to the ψ, Cold & moist.

The Ο is of the Nature of ψ and Φ; the Ψ is of the Nature of Θ and φ.

The Quality of the Sun is considered; First, according to the quarter of the year; Secondly, by the Triplicities.

Spring

Summer

Autumn

Winter

υ, φ, Π, Υ, Υ, ψ, Ψ, Ω, Ω, κ, λ, is a Triplicity

Fiery, hot, dry and Choleric.

Earthly, cold, dry and Melancholick.

Acry, hot, moist and Sanguine.

Watery, cold, moist and Phlegmatick.

Then having Collected all the Testimonies, both of the Significators and Signs, with their Denominations of hot, cold, moist, and dry, observe which exceeds, and Judge accordingly of the Complexion; for if heat and moisture doth exceed the other Qualities in number.
ber of Testimonies, the Native shall be Sanguine; but if moist and cold, Phlegmatic; if heat and dryness, Cholerick; and lastly, if cold and dry, Melancholick.

Caution to the Student—In Collecting the Testimonies of the four Qualities aforementioned take this advice: When one Planet shall be Lord of the Nativity, and of the Ascendant, and placed in the Ascendant, he must be set down thrice in the Collection of Testimonies; so the D, if she shall be placed in the Ascendant, she must be set down twice; and so of the rest.

CHAP. V.

Of the Manners or Behaviour of the Native.

There is no doubt but that the Manners and Motions of the mind, and a great part of the chief Actions of Men, and Contingencies of this life, do follow the quality of Complexion and Disposition, and the old Adage was true, which faith, every man follows the first disposition of his Nature. Therefore in Judging the Manners and Conditions we observe, the same Significators which before are said to have dominion over the Complexions. Keeping is Method and Order.

First. If any Planet is really and locally in the Ascendant, in the same Sign, or any other Sign in the Ascendant, from five degrees before the Cusp of the first House, till within five degrees of the Cusp of the second; the same shall be principal Significator of Manners, yet his Dispositor shall share and partake with him in the Signification thereof. Consider also, that Planet that is Significator, with his Dispositor; for if they shall be Benevolent Planets in good Aspects with Benevolent Stars, and they fortunate, it shews the Native is inspired with a most gentle courteous humane Nature.

But if those Significators shall be Malevolent Planets, infected with the Malignant Rays of ill Stars, it giveth an evil morose Inclination, with a propensity to evil; also if a Planet benevolent by Nature shall be Significator or Configurated with the Beneficks, and they weak, it makes the Behaviour and Conditions laudable and virtuous in their kind; yet they will be obscure, dubious and simple; if a Malevolent Planet be Significator, and yet strong and well-placed, he gives good Manners and a generous Spirit; yet for the most part it laboureth the Intellect with some motives to ill actions.

G giveth Manners of the Nature of that Planet he is in G with; but if he be in G with many, he partakes of his Nature who is strongest among them; but if he is joined to no Planet by Body or Aspect, he takes the Nature of him in whose Essential Dignities he is.
the \( \mathcal{N} \) follows the Constitution of \( \mathfrak{p} \), the \( \mathfrak{q} \) of \( \mathfrak{b} \) and \( \mathfrak{s} \); the Luminaries placed in the Ascendant, their Signification is general and partake of the Nature of their Dispo- sitors.

Secondly,—If many Planets be in the Ascendant, they shall be all Significators, and they will give variety of manners; yet he who is strongest shall exceed the rest in the effects of his Nature, and his Influence only will be durable in the whole progress of the Natives life; the Nature of the others will pass away when the effects of their Directions are past.

Thirdly, if no Planet be in the Ascendant, see who is joined to the \( \mathfrak{d} \) or \( \mathfrak{s} \), and Judge accordingly; if many be so joined, Judge as you were taught in the precedent Rule of many Planets in the Ascendant; for he who is strongest shall be most durable in his effects.

Fourthly, When no Planet is in the Ascendant, or joined to the \( \mathfrak{d} \) or \( \mathfrak{s} \), take the Lord of the Ascendant, and according to his Nature, Judge of the Natives disposition; considering also what Rays he receives from his Dispositor, or what Dignities either of them have in the place of the \( \mathfrak{d} \) and \( \mathfrak{s} \).

Fifthly, The Significators joined to the principal fixed Stars, of the first or second Magnitude, and near the Ecliptick, are wonderfully strengthened in their Influence, and both the effects of the Planet and Star shall appear with a greater Splendor, in the manners and Conditions of the Native.
Of the Manners and Disposition of the Planets, when they are Fortunate or Unfortunate.

Strong and well affected he makes a man
giveth

Significator of manners

Strong and fortunate he maketh a man

Significator of manners & dispositions

grave, subtle, crafty, musing of great & high things, secret, solitary, painful, heapers of Riches, Niggards, frudies of their own good, full of jealousie.

a depraved mind, musing of base things, quarrelsom, negligent, fearful, sad, envious, stubborn, envious, back-bites, superstitious, rude, deceivers of such as trust them.

honest, religious, just, liberal, famous for equity and justice, grave, orderly, loving to all, without malice & dissimulation.

when

it giveth the same as is before mentioned, only they are obscured and extravagantly used with pride, superstitious, fearfulness, feigned and counterfeit courtsey, negligent, prodigal.

Noble, courageous and valiant, foon disturb'd by injuries, and as soon provok'd to blows, without fear of dangers; defious of rule, & revenge; and he is one that cannot abide servitudes nor wrong.

cruel, contentious, tyrannous, without consideration, rash, shameles; a boating huff, murtherer, arrogant; cowards, robbers, and lowers of discord.

Signifi-
Merry, jocose, fair-spoken, liberal, pitiful, given to pleasure, merriment, dancing, witty and eloquent.

Effeminate, fearful, falsehearted, great woeers, given to evil company, Drunkard, whoremonger, flying a good name, jealous.

Excellent in wit, and studious and fit for Learning; subtle, prudent, wary, doing all things with agreement and readiness, Poets, Geometers, Mathematicians, learning any thing without teacher, eloquent, with a good behaviour.

Wavering and unstable, malicious, false, great liars, when $\Phi$ is with $\Phi$ in the Dignities of the Infortunes; also counterfeiters, forgers, forgers of writings and deeds, making mischief with their tongues in all places, slanderers, fools, praters and deceivers.

From these Planets and their equal mixture is the Judgment of Manners and Disposition produced; but although the Luminaries are not classically inferred, yet the consideration of them doth much explain and expound the Inclination of Men and Women; so the $\Phi$ agreeing with the Significators, the increasing in light, doth illustrate their effects; yet the $\Phi$ Combusl, or in her extremities of Latitude, gives variety of Effects, the $\Phi$ (corresponding) with the Significators of manners, and he fortunate, gives gravity, fame, and renown; but if weak, feeble and dull.

The great Cabalists of this Science tells us, it is better to observe the Dispositions of the Luminaries, than the lights themselves; for to them they do commit (in this thing) the Effects of their Nature.

Hence it doth appear, that man's fate is not necessitous and absolute, but contingent and voluntary;
(96)

voluntary; for the Stars work not upon the Intellect immediately, but upon the Humours, and they communicate to the Senses, and so the Intellect is inform'd, according to the old Philosophical Axiome, Nihil in Intellectu quod nos prius fuit in sensu; and therefore if Man runs into an extremity, it is not by compulsion of the Stars, for Agent non Cogunt, but from the Curse upon Adam's Sin, that now lies heavy upon our Shoulders, our Senses, I should have said; but I must remember, that I am now an Astrologer, and so I ought to shew my self: And therefore to my Business.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Natives Wit, &c.

The Significators of Wit and Understanding are first Ψ; for he ruleth the reasonable part of the mind, and the faculties thereof. Secondly, the Σ, and the governeth the Brain, and the sensitive part, with all its sensual affections; so that if these two Planets are strong and fortunate, in good Aspect with each other, and free from the Malignant Rays of the Infortunes, they promise eminent and flourishing Effects both in the Intellectual and sensitive faculties—&c contra. If Ψ be in his own House, and in good places of Heaven, and every way stronger than the

the Ψ, then Reason shall rule over all the faculties and affections of Sense; but if the Σ is stronger (as it generally happens) than Ψ, then on the contrary, the rational faculties of the mind must become the Servants to the senses; that is in plain terms, brutish Passion will overcome Reason.

The Native hath a good, sober, ingenious, witty Capacity.

1. When the Ψ and Σ are in Ω chiefly in an airy Sign.

2. When the Σ and Ψ are in Ω, which is better than the Δ in this kind of Judgment.

3. When the Σ and Ψ are in Δ from good places of Heaven.

4. Ψ in his own House, or in Ω in Reception with Δ gives an excellent sharp wit; the same if the Ψ or Σ be in Conjunction with the Dragons Σ or Π; the like when the Ψ is in her greatest North or South Latitude.

5. Ψ above the Earth, inclines the Native to Oratory, under the Earth, to Arts and Sciences.

6. Ψ in ☿, Oriental and swift in motion, in good Aspect of Ω, makes the Native able to learn any thing.

7 Many Planets in the airy Triposicity give a very active wits.

8. Ψ and the Ω in good Aspect with strong and fortunate Stars, makes the Natives wit famous by their effects; with Π it makes grave and sober; with Ω, honest and Religious; with Σ crafty and confident; with Ω discreet
CHAP. VII.

Of the form and Stature of the Body.

Having finished those things that belong to the Mind, I will next add some considerations of the form and Stature of the Body, which Judgment is at this day darker and more abstruse than the former; because the Constitution of the form and favour of the Native, depends as well upon the Parents and Progenitors, as upon the Celestial Bodies; and besides that Seminal effect, the place of Birth, Education, Diet and Exercise, doth much alter the favour and form of the Body.

Yet it is indubitable, but the well placing of the Planets, do add much to the beauty and lustre of the Body; and on the contrary, the ill placing of the Significators do disfigure and as much deform the same.

I shall here omit the Description of the Planets and Signs of the Zodiac at large, having given you that in the first Part, and come directly to give you the Rules, which are as followeth.

The Stature of the Body is described by the Ascendant his Lord, and the Planet or Planets beholding him, and the Planet or Planets in the Ascendant; together with the Luminaries and the fixed Stars. —— Take these Rules for the Planets.

- Oriental gives a mean stature inclining to brevity.
- Occidental gives short.
- Oriental gives a high tall stature.
- Occidental a mean, yet rather tall
- Oriental shews a tall stature.
- Occidental a mean, inclining to tallness.
- Oriental affords a mean, inclining to tallness.
- Occidental a mean stature.

Whether Oriental or Occidental partakes of the Nature of his Dispositor; but if he be placed in the Ascendant in his own House, or the Houses of the Lights, he partakes of the Nature of the Sign he is in; and so of the Luminaries,
...minaries, yet the Sun gives a large Body, the
increasing, gives a pretty tall stature, but
decreasing a short ill composed Body.

The Stature of the Signs are briefly thus:

\[\text{\textgreek{y}}, \text{\textgreek{v}}, \text{\textgreek{a}}, \text{\textgreek{m}}, \text{give a mean stature, inclining to tallness.}\]

\[\text{\textgreek{z}, \textgreek{m}, and \textgreek{d},—tall.}\]

\[\text{\textgreek{d}, \textgreek{v}, and \textgreek{p},—short.}\]

\[\text{\textgreek{v}, a tall strait Body.}\]

\[\text{\textgreek{m}, a mean Body, rather short.}\]

To this add these Cautions; First, \textgreek{v} or \textgreek{z} from their Houles or Exaltations, beholding
the Lord of the Ascendant, give a tall stature; in their Detriment and Falls, the contrary.
Secondly, \textgreek{h}, \textgreek{v}, or \textgreek{d} in House or Exaltation, give one kind of stature; Peregrine,
and Retrograde another; therefore you must mix your Judgment accordingly.

And here I must differ from the Opinion
of the Learned Leovitos, who faith we ought
to neglect the Sign ascending in this kind of
Judgment, and except only of the Lord of the
Ascendant, and his Dispositor; I take the
Sign ascending, his Lord, and the \textgreek{c}, for principal Significators, and I have good reason for
so doing.

Concerning the Corpulency of the Body,
Authors are of divers minds and Opinions;
Ptolomy thinks it comes from South Latitude,
Leaness from North Latitude. Leovitos
attributes it to the Signs, to which end he appoints the first half of \textgreek{y}, \textgreek{v}, \textgreek{a}, for
leaness, the latter half for leaness; so \textgreek{v} and
\textgreek{m}, the first part lean, the latter fat; \textgreek{d}
and \textgreek{v}, the first part mean, the latter tending to grovness; \textgreek{z}, the first part lean, the latter fat;
\textgreek{m}, \textgreek{a}, \textgreek{t}, and \textgreek{p}, give a mean proportion, yet the latter part of \textgreek{a}, inclines to grovness. But my Opinion is, that leaness is caused by the \textgreek{c} and the other Significators being posited in moist and aery Signs, in good Ray with \textgreek{v} or \textgreek{z}; from whence is produced a good digestion and fermentation; by which means the Chyle is soon converted into an inflammable Sulphurcous subsance.

Leaness is produced by those Significators
position in earthy Signs, in Aspect with \textgreek{v}
and \textgreek{d}, from which is produced a sharp acid juice which causeth most strong digestion, and at some times a violent fermentation, by which means the more inflammable part of the chymis, is the second and third digestion is consumed, and the other part precipitated, and is one cause of Obstructions: Hence it is that lean men have generally great Stomachs; and all this may appear by the preparation of Tartarum Visionis...
(102)

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Birth in general, and of some useful general Rules.

Because the Effects of the Stars are divers and various, in producing mirth or misery to every Native, I shall here give you some Rules (before I come to the rest of the Houses in order) to know whether the Native will be generally happy or unfortunate in the course of his life, and when; for some live splendidly in their Youth, and beg in their old Age; others live meanly in their Youth, and are glorious at their Ends; but others live famously both in wealth and honour all their Days.

Therefore observe, — If in a Nativity four Planets or more are essentially strong, in House or Exaltation, or in mutual Reception from the same Dignities; it signifies a most excellent Fortune, and the Native shall be generally fortunate in the actions of his whole life; — on the contrary, if many Planets shall be in their Detriment, Falls, Peregrine, Cadent and without Reception; it makes the Native live obscurely, miserably, and poor without a Miracle.

Next let the Luminaries be considered, for from their Position may the Artist draw notable Arguments, either for, or against felicity; the ☉ and ☽, in the first, second, fifth, tenth, or eleventh Houses, in ☼ or Δ to each other; either of them in the Ascendant with or without a notable fixed Star; the ☉ or ☽ in the eleventh in ☼ or Δ to a Planet in the second, especially with Reception; the ☉ upon the Cusp of the tenth in ☼ or Δ to ☼ or ☽, and they strong; but if ☉ be then in 19 deg. of ☼, it works wonderfully: these are all great Arguments of Fortune; but if they are otherwise placed, judge the contrary.

But if some Stars are well dignified, and others are ill dignified, it gives a various and unsettled fortune, chiefly if they are in moveable Signs; the ☉, ☽, and ☽, with ☼ and ☽ above the Earth, makes the younger years more fortunate; but if under the Earth, the latter part of the life will be more glorious; but this chiefly depends upon the Directions of the most eminent Significators, to the strongest Promoters of Wealth and Honour.

But remember: this last Rule; for it is most certain, that ☽ or ☽ Peregrine in the Tenth, or the Dragon's tail is in that House, destroys the Native's Honour, Credit, and Reputation; especially: if the Sun and Moon are in ☽ to each other; but if this Position happens in his second House, it makes him poor to his Grave.

(103)


CHAP. IX.

Of Wealth and Riches, the Judgment of the second House.

The Ancient Astrologers have differed much about the Judgment of this House; Ptolemy takes his Judgment from the $\oplus$, and from those Planets who have dominion in the place thereof; but the Arabians use other Methods in this Judgment, whose diversities of Opinions I shall here omit; I being in this place designed rather to perform things for Profit than Speculation; and therefore I shall endeavour to lay down the most authentick Rules, delivered both by the Ancient and Modern Astrologers in these particulars.

And for the Benefit of the Young Student, I will be more large in the Judgment of this House, than any before me have been; because it is the most useful part of this Science, in all kind of Predictions; for there can be no great advancement, but Riches are annexed as a Companion to it: Hence it is that Riches are but the Product of Dignity, Honours, the favour of Princes, Marriage, &c. Therefore that Native that is born to an Estate, comes within the Judgment of this House, whether his Industry shall be employed in the keeping and increasing of his Estate, or profanely spending or confounding of it, which by ingenious men may be done divers ways. But the principal thing to be known in the Judgment of this House, is, which be the Significators; and they are in number six, as followeth:

First, the second House; which House begins five degrees before the Cusp of the House, and continues till within five degrees of the Cusp of the third; therefore what Planet forever is within those Limits, is said to be in that House.

Secondly, the Lord of the Sign placed on the Cusp of the second House, and the Lord of the Sign intercepted there, if any be.

Thirdly, the Part of fortune, or the $\oplus$.

Fourthly, the Dispositor of the Parts fortune.

Fifthly, $\oplus$ wherefoever placed, is Significator of Riches.

Sixthly, the Planets placed in the second House, whether there are one or more; and the nearer they are to the Cusp of the House, so much the more visible are their effects.

And these six Significators will afford Judgment upon these four Propositions.

First, whether the Child shall be Rich or Poor; or whether he shall augment, or consume the Goods or Estate left of his Parents.

Secondly, if Rich, how attain it.

Thirdly, by what means, lawful or unlawful.

Fourthly, whether the substance gotten shall continue, or not; for we often see that many men are made Rich by Providence, and again reduced to Poverty.
PROPOSITION I.

Shall the Native be Rich or Poor?

T matters not whether the Significators of Riches are Fortunes or Infortunes; for Σ or θ in the second House, strong and fortunate, that is, in good Aspect and Reception with the Luminaries, or the Lord of the Ascendant or second House, will give Riches with more Power and Continuance, than Σ or θ Combust in the second.

Therefore if the aforefaid Significators, or the major part of them are strong and fortunate, the Native shall be indued with more than a middle fortune — To which add these general certain Rules:—

Ψ Essentiafy strong in the Ascendant or second House, in Σ or Δ of D, or Lord of the Ascendant or second.

The Luminaries in Σ or Δ from good Houses, give Riches and Honours.

The Significators with Regal Fixed Stars in good Houses, give a considerable fortune.

Σ Lord of the second, or Dispositor of the Θ gives the same, faith Argol. P.—P.

The same Author saith, that the two Infortunes in Angles, and Fortunes in Succeedent Houses, makes the Native poor in the beginning of his life, but Rich afterward.

The Dragons Head, with the Ω, gives Riches — Argol.

But if in a Nativity you find things contrary to these, or that Ω or θ are in the second House Peregrine, the Lord of the second Combust in Σ or Ω to the Infortunes, the Dragons tail in the second, or the Ω afflicted of Ω, especially in an Angle, you may without danger give your Judgment, that the Native will both live and dye very Poor.

PROP. II.

By what means shall the Native be Rich or Poor?

Having discovered by the Precedent Rules, whether the Native will be Rich or Poor, the next thing is, by what means shall he advance, or suffer, in his Estate.

In this Question the Significators before-mentioned must be observed, by what Planets they are afflicted, or whether they are weak Essentiafly, by what Stars they are fortunated, or whether Essentiafly strong or not, — and then you must observe what House the promising or afflicting Planet is in, or is Lord of; and also what Things and Persons those Planets signify, — Of which the Table follows...
Of the Nature of each Planet, being Significator of Riches, divided into Things and Persons.

Significator of Things:

Significator of Persons:
- Ecclesiastical Dignities, Religion, Rule and Authority in the Church, Honesty and Virtue.
- Prelates, Bishops, Lawyers, Judges, Advocates, Noble and Rich men, Senators or Parliament men, and all Civilians in general.

Signifies

("Of the Nature of each Planet, being Significator of Riches, divided into Things and Persons.

Significator of Things:
- Contention, Discord, War, Victory, Valiant acts, Smiths, Chymistry, and all works belonging to the Fire, Tyranny, and all manner of violence.
- Treacherous, Seditious, Cruel, Confident, Quarrellers; also Chirurgeons, Captains and great Commanders of Armies, all that work in the Fire, Gunners, Cutlers, &c.

Significator of Persons:
- Kingdoms, Commonwealths, Nobility, Dignity, Renown, Rule, Honour, and all illustrious Actions.

Signifies

("Love, Pity, Fellowship; Beauty, Gifts of Friends and Women, Marriage, Dowry in Marriage; all fine Ornaments for the Body, Sensuality, excess in carnal Pleasures.

Persons")
What is the signification of the twelve Houses, I have already shewed you at large in the eighth Chapter of the first Part; and therefore I shall forbear all further mention of them here, and refer you to its proper place.

Now to return to our last Question proposed, i.e. By what means, &c. and to improve this Doctrine last mentioned.

Therefore if you would Judge by what means Gain, or Loss of Estate shall happen to the Native,—Behold the Significators as you were directed in the first Proposition, and see if they be fortunate or unfortunate; if all the Significators are fortunate (which is very rare), then Judge the Estate or Riches shall come by such Persons and Things which those Planets signifies, and the House they are in; also the Planets that be hold them with good Rays, and what House or Houses those Planets are Lords of. So on the contrary, if the Significators are unfortunate, Judge of the Loss of Estate, or that the Native shall be kept Poor by such Persons and Things which those Planets and Houses have Signification of.

For Example.

Suppose Σ to be Lord of the second, strong in the second, in Δ or Π with Reception of Υ or Φ in the eleventh House, the Native shall have very Honourable Friends, and such as shall vigorously endeavour to advance his Interest, and that the Native shall be employed as a Steward or Treasurer to some Prince or Nobleman; or in a more Inferiour Birth,
Birth, a Pay-Master or Receiver in some Office, &c. but if the Pars fortune shall be in ☶ with ☵, and both in ☹ to their Dispositor, and the ☸, and in the fifth House; then the Estate is confounded by Drinking and Whoring, and such like; but if with ☵, and he in the sixth House, then by Melancholick Diseases, ill Servants; los by small Cattle, if a Country-man; and so of the rest of the Significators; if you find them fortunate, Judge Wealth and Riches; if unfortunate Poverty: But the time when these things shall happen must be known by the good or bad Directions of the five Hylegicals to their several Promitors, especially of the ☹, and take good notice of that direc-
tional Body or Aspect which falls in the second House; for whether the Significator be the Ascendant ☹, ☼ or ☹, it shall have great Signification in the Estate of the Native, according to the Quality of it, whether good or bad.

Sometimes also it happens that the Significators are equally balanced in the terms of good and bad; in such a Case the Native shall live struggling with his fortune all his days; sometimes under a good Direction, he shall get something, and by and by, under a bad one, he shall lose all again.

PROP. III.

Shall the Native gain Riches by Just or Unjust means?

The Judgment of this Particular also, is taken from the Position and Quality of the Significators, whether good or evil, and that Significator is called good or benevolent, which is placed in the Dignities of a Beneficent Star, although of his own Nature he is evil — when the benevolent Planets are Significators, and not afflicted with the Malignant Rays of ☵ or ☼, nor in ☹ with any violent fixed Stars, it shews the Native shall gain Riches by lawful means; — but if a Malevolent Star shall be Significator, and not indue with benevolent Rays, it shews the contrary; especially if it be one of the Superior Stars, and either Retrograde or Combuff.

If a fortunate Planet is Significator, and yet placed in the Dignities of an evil one; it sheweth the Native to get Riches both by lawful and unlawful means; if Retrograde or Combuff, the same; Likewise if a Malevolent be Significator, and yet placed in the Dignities of a good Planet, it signifies the same: — thus far Leovitius, — the truth of all is indeed, if the two Infortunes ☵ and ☼, or either of them happen to be Significator of substance, and strong; and there be other Arguments of greatness in the Nativity, and the two Infortunes
tunes are the most potent Stars among them, 
afflicting the fortunes ☽ or ☽ from fiery Signs, 
the Native so born shall be Prodigious in his 
fortune, laying about him on every side, and 
asking no Questions for Conscience sake; but, 
per fas aut nefas, if it pleaseth his humour it is 
his own; sometimes it is a point of Equity, 
othertimes it is for Necessity, Religion, Security 
of his own, &c. on the contrary, if ☽ or ☽ are Significators of Riches, and free 
from the ill Rays of ☽ and ☽, and in their 
Essential Dignities, or the ☽ well placed and 
fortunate in ☽ or good Aspect of the Lord 
of the Ascendant; the Native is just, merciful, and a hater of all base unjust actions.

Many more Rules are delivered by the Ancients in the Judgment of this House, which 
because I judge them rather burdensome than 
useful, I do here omit, and think this here 
delivered to be sufficient, if carefully con- 

---

PROP. IV.

Shall the Riches of the Native continue and be dureable or not?

In this case you must observe—

First, The Planet or Planets posited in 
the second House, whether fortunate or unfor- 
tunate, Benevolents or Malevolents; if there 
happen to be a fortune in the second, in 
House or Exaltation, or in Reception by the 

---

same Dignities, it promises a peaceable and 
quiet enjoyment of their Estates all their days, 
but if he be weak and unfortunate, it brings 
many Troubles and Perplexities.

If it be an Infortune in the second, yet if he 
be fortunate and strong there (the ☽ except- 
ed) it prefers the Natives Riches by a kind 
of impetuous violence; especially if he be in 
Regal Sign; but if he be weak and unfortu- 
nate, it dissipates the Natives Estate strangely, 
according to the nature of the afflicting Plan- 
et; as if ☽, by Difficile and common Crosses 
in the world; if ☽, by Quarrels and Con- 
tentions, perhaps Whoring; if the Dragons 
Tail, by Flanderous Reports, from whence 
come Quarrels and Law Suits, Et sic de 

catariis.

But if many Planets are in the second 
House, then you must seriously examine who 
be Fortunes and Fortunate, and who Infor- 
tunes and Unfortunate; and also the strength 
and position of the Lord of the second House; 
for I know a Person now living, who from 
nothing got some Hundreds, and yet had ☽ 
and the ☽ in Domo secunda, and ☽ Peregrine 
there also.

Secondly, if you find no Planet in the se- 
cond House, see to the Lord of the second 
House, and the Dispositor of the ☽; for if 
they shall be strong and fortunate, in good 
places of the Figure, and in good Aspect 
with ☽ or ☽, and they strong, it sheweth 
the continuance of Riches to the lifes end; 
on the contrary, if they are in ill Aspects 
of the Infortunes from obscure places of the 
Figure, shews the Native shall never be 
able
able to get an estate, nor yet to keep what is given him.

Sometimes it happens that some of the Significators are strong, and yet that may be over-balanced by some evil position that may obscure their Energy, and from thence will be produced a continual influx and deflux in the Natives estate, what is gotten under a good direction, is lost under an evil one, and his labour is only continued to his lives end with hopes.

But to know in particular when these things shall happen, you must observe the Directions; for they are the only digit's to point out the quando, when; yet for those who require a more general way to know in what part of the Natives life the estate shall approach or decline, let it be observed in what quarter of Heaven the Significators are placed; for if they are between the first and tenth houses, it shews the Native to get an estate in his minority, perhaps by gifts; if between the tenth and seventh, at man's estate, or full grown years; if between the seventh and fourth in his declining years; but if between the fourth house and ascendant, in the last part of his life, not long before death. Likewise the Significators oriental direct, swift in course, and in the oriental quadrants shews riches to come in the younger years; but if retrograde, slow in motion, and occidental, in the elder years, or old age.

C H A P. X.

Of Brethren and Sisters: being the Judgment of the third House.

This question of Brethren and Sisters is chiefly proper to the nativity of a first-born son or daughter; but if that cannot be had, it may be judged from any other, if the following rules are but carefully observed.

First, the third house with its sign and degree, together with the intercepted sign, if there be any.

Secondly, the Lord of the cusp of the third, and sign intercepted.

Thirdly, ☉ who is always a Significator of brothers, and ☿ of sisters, together with the planet or planets in the third; if all these significators or the greatest part of them shall be fruitful planets, and placed in fertile signs, they shew many Brethren and sisters; but if they are barren and in barren signs, the contrary: — But if there be a medium between both, as indeed it most generally is, then you must consider and judge by the greatest number of testimonies, to which end consider the planets and signs in this manner following:
The fruitful \( \beta \) The barren are \( \delta \)

Yet the \( \Theta \) inclines to barrenness, because of his excess of heat and dryness;—But the \( \beta \) is more fruitful; because of her moisture, which is a grand assistant to generation; \( \gamma \) is of the Nature of the Planet to whom he is joined, either by Body or Aspect, in which remember that the \( \delta \) is preferred before \( \Delta \), \( \Delta \) before \( \kappa \), a \( \kappa \) before a \( \square \), but a \( \square \) before an \( \Theta \); and a Partile Aspect before a Platick.

\( \gamma \) Likewise taketh the Nature of that Planet in whose Essential Dignities he is; hence it is that it is said he partakes of the Nature of two Planets, of one in whose Dignities he is, the other with whom he is in Aspect; but in this last case the \( \delta \) is most considerable.

The Nature of the Signs, with Reasons why they are so.

\( \gamma \) is a barren Sign, because it is the House of \( \Phi \) a barren Planet, and it is the Exaltation of the \( \Theta \), who is rather barren than fruitful.

\( \gamma \) is rather fruitful than barren, because it is the House of \( \Phi \) and Exaltation of the \( \beta \); both of them fruitful Planets.

\( \Xi \) is a barren Sign, because of the several Constellations in that Sign of the Nature of \( \delta \) and \( \gamma \), of which Aldebaran is the chief; and because it is in \( \square \) to \( \kappa \), the great Dignities of \( \Phi \).

\( \Phi \) is a very fruitful Sign, because it is the House of the \( \beta \), and the Exaltation of \( \Phi \).

\( \delta \) is a barren Sign, because it is the House of the \( \Theta \), who is barren; and because of several fixed Stars of the Nature of \( \gamma \), \( \delta \), and \( \Theta \), all barren Planets.

\( \Theta \) is esteemed a barren Sign in this particular and generation; but in matters Intellectual, the fruitfullest Sign in the whole Zodiac.

\( \gamma \) is rather fruitful than barren, because it is the House of \( \Phi \), and Exaltation of \( \Phi \).

\( \beta \) is a fruitful Sign, yet so much the less fruitful, because it is the House of \( \delta \).

\( \kappa \) is rather fruitful than barren, because it is the House of \( \Phi \).

\( \gamma \) and \( \gamma \) are generally barren, because of the rule of \( \Phi \) in both, and dominion of \( \delta \) in one of them.

\( \kappa \) is a most fruitful Sign, because it is the House of \( \gamma \), and Exaltation of \( \gamma \), and of the watry Triality besides.

This is the Nature of the twelve Signs, which ought carefully to be observed in all Questions where this kind of Judgment is required; in particular, those of the third, the fifth, and seventh Houses; in the Judgment of which Houses I shall forbear to mention it again, and therefore shall refer you hither.
You may also enquire concerning the Life, Estate, Sickness, Marriage, Honour, and Death of the Brethren, by varying the Figure as you have been already taught, and call the third the first, the fourth the second, &c.

Of the agreement of the Brothers and Sisters.

If the Lords of the first and third Houses do behold each other with a Benevolent Aspect, or some Planet in the third in $\text{S}$, $\Delta$ or Reception with the Lord of the first, or a Planet in the first, in the same Configuration with the Lord of the third, it shews a happy agreement between them; but if you find the contrary, judge accordingly—

CHAP. XI.

Of things to be considered in the Judgment of the fourth House.

—And first of the Natives Father whose Significators are,

1. The fourth House,
2. The Lord of the fourth.
3. The $\text{O}$ in a Diurnal, but $\text{H}$ in a Nocturnal Nativity.
4. The Planet or Planets posited in the fourth.

These Significators strong and fortunate, in good Configurations with the Benevolent Planets, shew the Father to be in a healthful condition; but if they are weak and unfortunate, it shews the contrary.

The Lord of the Ascendant in good Aspect with the Lord of the fourth, or in Reception with him or $\text{H}$, or $\text{O}$, it shews the friendship of the Native and his Father to be durable.

If they shall be in $\Box$ or $\Box$, especially if either of them are in the first or fourth, it shews the disagreement, and that they shall so differ, as not to be easily reconciled again.

Yet if there be no such position or application, yet if the $\text{D}$ translates the light of one to another, by a good ray it signifies the same thing as before.

G The
The Significators of the Mother, are first the tenth House. Secondly, the Lord thereof. Thirdly, ☉ in a Diurnal, but the ♄ in a Nocturnal Geniture. Fourthly, the Planet or Planets in the tenth House. Judge of these as you were before directed in the Fathers Significators.

Many curious Questions might be hence resolved; to wit, whether the Parents shall agree, or who shall dye first, or which of the Parents loves the Native best, &c. but he that hath once well read the Doctrine of Questions, and now knows the particular Significators, cannot be to seek in these Questions on a Nativity.

Of the Natives success in Digging for Mines and Metals, and Treasures in the Earth.

The Lord of the fourth, in the fourth strong, viz. in his own House or Exaltation, direct, swift, not combust, &c. in good Aspect with the Benevolent Planets, shews the Native shall be successful in Digging and Mining; the Lord of the fourth in Reception with either of the Luminaries or their Dispositor, shews the same.

♄ in ☉ with ☉ in the fourth House, shews the Native to be fortunate in hidden Treasures, or in things belonging to the Earth; but ☉ or ☉ Peregrine, or the ☉ there, destroys the Natives endeavours in these things.

CHAP. XII.

Sheweth the Judgment on the fifth House.

The Judgment of this House gives an account of the Natives Children, whether few or many, long liv'd or short; and I will divide the Judgment hereof into two Heads, viz.

1. Shall the Native have Children, or not?
2. Shall they dye young, or live to years more ripe and perfect?

The Significators are the Ascendant and fifth Houses with their Lords, and the Lord of the eleventh; these duly considered, you may give an Answer to the first Question. Thus—The Caps of the first and fifth potest by fruitful Signs, and the Lords of those Houses in fruitful Signs; it shews the Native may have many Children.

♄ or ☉ in the fifth, in good Aspect and Reception with the Lord of the Ascendant, gives Issue.

The Lord of the fifth in Aspect with ☉, and she and the ♄ in ☉ to ☉, gives Children; but they sometimes prove Bastards, ☉ in the eleventh (which is the fifth from the seventh) in ☉ to the ♄, the Natives Wife is not capable of bearing Children quoniam desitis est in variis deputatis generationi.
Shewing the Judgment belonging to the sixth House, i. e. of Sickness and Servants.

All Men that live in the world are subject at some time or other to Sickness and Diseases; and all Diseases, in a general way, are to be known by these Significators following:

1. The Ascendant and his Lord.
2. The Luminaries, but chiefly the ☉.
3. The sixth House, and the Lord thereof.
4. The Planet or Planets posited in the sixth.

In every one of these Significators, two things must be considered; First, whether it be fortunate or weak; Secondly, whether it be free from the Malignant Rays of ♄ and ☉, for if all these Significators, or the greatest part of them, shall be strong and free from the Malignant Rays of the Malevolents, it shews a strong healthful constitution of Body; but on the contrary, if they shall be afflicted and oppressed of the Malevolents, they make the
the Body sickly, unhealthful, and a perfect Repotium of Diseas.

The Lord of the Sixth fortunate, the strong and in good Configuration with the Lord of the sixth, and both beholding the Ascendant and his Lord, $\mathcal{C}$ or $\mathcal{Q}$ in the sixth fortunate, give a moderately healthful Constitution of Body; but if the sixth House, his Lord, and the $\mathcal{C}$ shall be Combust, Peregrine, afflicted of $\mathcal{I}_2$, $\mathcal{Q}$, or $\mathcal{Q}$, it shews the contrary, in which observe, that these ill Configurations hurt most in, or, from Angles, and a Partile is worse than a Platick Aspect; for Example, the $\mathcal{C}$ in $\mathcal{S}$ in $\mathcal{Q}$ to $\mathcal{I}_2$ in $\mathcal{C}$, if the $\mathcal{Q}$ be Partile, it gives the Gravel in the Kidneys, or perhaps the Stone, if there are other Arguments of Petrification; but if it be a Platick Aspect, it gives only a weakness in the Reins, Hypochondriack Melancholy, &c. if from Angles it is the worst; but worst of all from the first and seventh, and these ill Aspects are more Malignant when they are applying, than when they are separating; and so in the rest.

The kinds of Diseas are known from the Nature of that Significator, which is either weak or afflicted of the Malevolents. Secondly, by the Nature of the Sign that Significator possesseth. Thirdly, by the Nature of the Planet afflicting the Significator, either by Body or Aspect. And Fourthly, from the Nature of the Sign the afflicting Planet possesseth. — And although I have briefly given an account in the first Part of this Book of the Diseas each Planet governs; yet judging I have been too short there, in this most useful part of Astrology, I will for the encouragement of the ingenious, add in this place a Table of the Parts and Diseas which every Planet governs.

- Spleen.
- Right Ear.
- Bladder.
- Bones.
- Teeth.
- Retentive faculty.

| $\mathcal{I}_2$ ruleth in the Body of Man, the | Stone.
| | Deafness.
| | Dropste.
| | Scourvy.
| | Consumption.
| | Black Jaundice.

And of Diseas the Quartane Agues.
Leprosie.
Canker.
Cholick.
Rheums,
and all Rheumatism.
Ruleth in the Body of Man the

- Lungs.
- Ribbs.
- Arteries.
- Grilles.
- Liver.
- Pulse.
- Expulsive faculty.
- Pleurisie.
- Apoplexy.
- Cramps.
- Distempers of the Liver, as Inflammation, Schirrus, Shortness of Breath, Convulsions.

Ruleth in the Body of Man the And of Diseases

- Veins.
- Meferiacks.
- Left Ear.
- Gall.
- Head.
- Secrets.
- Attractive faculty.
- Pestilence.
- Impofthumes.
- Putrid Feavers.
- Yellow Jaundice.
- Erysipelas, botches.
- Bloody Flux.
- Terrian Agues.
- Fistula's.
- Wounds chiefly in the Head & Face.
- Small Pox.

Ruleth in the Body of Man the Right Eye.

- Heart.
- Vital Spirits.
- Sinews, as Authors say.

- Swoonings.
- Palpitation.
- Heart-burning.
- Running and fore:
- Eyes, and indeed all Diseas:
- es of the Eyes, either by Sympathy or Anti-
- pathy.

Ruleth in the Body of Man or Woman the And of Diseases

- Womb.
- Reins.
- Privy Parts.
- Neck.
- Duggs.
- Semen humanum, and all Parts for:
- Generation.

- All Diseas of the Womb.
- Fits of the Mother.
- Gonorrhea.
- Priapism.
- Strangling.
- Flux of the stomach.
- Quinsey.
- Lues Venere, or:
- French Pox.

Ruleth in the And of Diseases
The young Artift must not think that any Planet, being Significator, will give all the Diseases he governs; but he must examine the Nature of the Sign, the place of Heaven, and the Aspect to the Luminaries. For Example.

The Significator of a Disease Combust of the Sun in the Sixth House, doth only give the Leperie, Cauleter, or such putrid Diseases, and so of the rest; it cannot be expected I should be particular in a special Judgment in this place; let it suffice that I endeavour to shew a short way how to frame Judgments fit for all Nativities.

By this Method (the Signs being considered in Judgment, which here for brevity I omit, and refer you to the first part) you may judge in general what Diseases the Native is like to suffer by. But those things that have a particular reference to violent accidents or particular Calamities; as falls from on high, fire, blindness, vices of the tongue, lame, crooked, &c. require a special consideration, and are judged by Aphorisms; of which I hope to speak in its proper place.

Shall the Diseases be Curable or Incurable?

If the Benefic Stars, shall with a favourable Aspect behold the Significators; or that 1 or ☿ are in the Sixth, or in good Aspect with his Lord, or the ☽, the Diseases are easily cured. — But if the Significators are afflicted, and have no assistance by the good, and
and powerful Stars, the Native will be by the violence of Diseases an object of pity.

Of the Native's Servants.

The Significators of Servants, are first the sixth House; Secondly, his Lord; Thirdly, a general Significator of Servants; and Fourthly, the Planet or Planets posited in the sixth; if these Significators, or the major part of them shall be benevolent Stars and fortunate, it shews the Natives Servants shall be obedient, profitable and commodious; but if Malevolent or weak, the contrary; in the sixth House in $\Box$ to $\Upsilon$ or $\Upsilon$, $\Upsilon$ in $\Box$ or $\Upsilon$ to the Lord of the second, the Lord of the sixth Peregrine in $\Box$ or $\Upsilon$ to the Lord of the Ascendant, the Lord of the sixth in his Detriment or Fall, in $\Upsilon$, $\Box$, or $\Upsilon$ with $\Upsilon$ or $\Upsilon$; makes the Natives Servants Perfidious, Treacherous, Thievish, and such who do their Duty no longer than they are look'd upon.

C H A P. XIV.

Of Marriage, it being the principal Judgment of the seventh House.

By Marriage, I mean—that dual Union of which we have an Example in the Congulity of our first Parents in Paradise, and may infer a Mandate, since our Saviour said, Let every man have his own Wife, and every woman her own Husband; and it is said plainly, that two shall be one flesh, inseparably joined. But besides this Holy authority, the reading of Moral History informs us, that the more every Nation had of honesty and wholesome Laws, by so much the more they respected Marriage, and with the greater severity punished outrageous Lust and Whoredom; therefore this Judgment of Marriage is only to be understood of this before-mentioned Sacred Method of Union;—and of that confused order practised among the Barbarians, Turks, and the greatest part of Africa, that one Man may have many Wives; nor doth it relate to those Countries or Persons who are constrained to live an impure single life; to such Places and Persons this Doctrine is useless; and therefore it takes place only in those Countries where the Law allows Man's arbi- trium liberum a choice, freely either to Marry one Woman, or forbear all.

C H A P.
And this Judgment of Marriage hath many
Circumstances, and differently pertain to
Men and Women; and I shall accordingly
divide them into two parts, and first intreat of
the Marriages of Men.

In the Marriages of Men,

The Significators are the

1. Which two Planets
   in the Marriage of Men, are
   the chiefest of all.

2. Seventh House, and his Lord;
   Planet or Planets in the seventh
   House.

In the Consideration of these Significators,
many Circumstances of Marriage may be
handled.

1. Whether the Native shall desire Mar-
   riage, or not?

2. Shall he gain his Wife with Ease, or
   with Trouble?

3. Shall he Marry in his Youth, or his
   Riper years?

4. How many Wives the Native shall have?

5. How he shall be qualified; whether
   Beautiful, Rich, Noble, Honest, Deformed,
   Obscure, Vile, of ill Report, or ill Nature?

6. Of their Agreement, and other things
   conuding to the happy estate of Marriage.

Quest.

Shall the Native Marry?

In this Question consider all the Significa-
tors, but especially the ☂ and ☞, and see
whether they are not in Barren Signs, viz., in
II., Π, ν, or in Cadent or obscure Houses,
as the 3d, 6th, 8th, 9th, and 12th; or in σ,
Ο, or Π of Η; for these Positions deny Mar-
riage, and incline the Native to a single
life.

But in the Configurations of Η with the
Significators, observe whether they or he are
strongest; for if Η be strongest, then the
Rule is only applicable; but if the σ or Π, or
the other Significators so Configurated be
strongest, the Rule is void; the same Signifi-
cation is, if Η be elevated above the σ and Π,
and the contrary; the Reason is this, because
the σ and Π do virtually advance those Vene-
real excitements which incline Men to Marry,
and therefore either of them unhappily joined
in Η, the Author of a Solitary Monastic life,
and of those brutish effects of Nature also,
which St. Paul, Rom. 1. Ver. 26. condemns
in the Women, when he faith, *Transmutānet
natum usum in eum qui est præter natum; and
Ver. 27. upbraids the Men with '*Αφετήσει των
κοινωνων νυμών καὶ συμμάχων;) abates the Ve-
nereal desire, especially such as tend to
Marriage.

Η in the seventh in σ to the ☂, the Na-
tive is careless of Marriage, Π in κ in Ω to
Η in Υ, the same; I know one who hath
Π in σ of Π in Υ, in Ο of Η in Ω, and
the  in  in the 9th, in  to the  in the 6th; the truth is, he is not Married, neither doth he mind it, and I judge he will never Marry, if the Rules of Astrology hold true, which are not to be doubted.

The Lord of the seventh Comburht, the  and  in  or  or  of  and  the Native Marries not at all.

But a fruitful Sign upon the Cusp of the seventh, and  or  there,  in  or  to the Lord of the seventh, or  from fruitful Signs, the Native will certainly Marry; likewise Reception, translation of Light,  &c. between the Lord of the first, the Lord of the seventh, the  or  or a Planet in the seventh, are all great Arguments of Marriage.

Quest. 2. Shall he gain his Wife with Ease, or with Trouble?

This Question is useless where a single life is determined; but where you find Arguments of Marriage, this Question is necessary, and followeth the other in order:—in Judging of which, consider well the Significators how poised, whether fortunate or unfortunate; if they are fortunate and strong, it shews facility and ease in working; but if weak, the contrary.

  2. or  in the seventh strong, the Native Marries easily and honourably as to his Birth; the Lord of the first in Reception with the Lord of the seventh, the same; if  translates the Light of the Lord of the seventh to the Lord of the Ascendant, the  or a Planet in the Ascendant, the  in the 7th, 7th, or 8th;  in the 6th, 6th, or 8th;  in the 7th, and the  in the first, in  to him, the Native Marries not till old Age.

Quest.

the Ascendant, the Native performs his desire by the means of Letters and Epistles.

  in the Seventh Peregrine, gives much trouble about Marriage, and the Native born, lives to repent it, if he or the Marries;

  or  afflicting the Significators, always create troubles about Marriage; especially if the Significators are weak.

Quest. 3. At what time shall he Marry, at young, middle, or old Age?

All the Significators, or the major part of them, Oriental of the  or in the Oriental part of Heaven; it signifies the Native shall Marry in his Youth, and that with a young Woman; but if they shall be Occidental of the  or in the Occidental part of Heaven, it shews the contrary, that he shall Marry at his middle Age, or older, and that he shall wed with a Widow, or some elderly Woman; consider also the motion of the Significators, whether they are direct, and swift; for that shews Marriage in youth; but if they are Stationary, Retrograde, or flow in Motion, it shews the contrary.

  in the seventh, the Native seldom Marries before Thirty years of Age, the  or  unfortunates in the Dignities of  the same; all the Significators Occidental of the  or in the 6th, 6th, or 8th;  in the 7th, and the  in the first, in  to him, the Native Marries not till old Age.
Quest. 4. How many Wives the Native may have?

This Rule is general, for you must observe all the Significators of Marriage, which if you find them in fruitful Signs, as ☿, ♄, ☿, not afflicted, they usually give many Wives; but if in barren Signs, the contrary, but above all the Significators observe the Cusp of the seventh House; the ☉, and ☿; for these two Planets have the greatest sway in the Marriages of Men; so that either of them in the 7th in a double-bodied Sign, in a good ray with the other in a watry Sign, gives many Wives.

The seventh House a fruitful Sign, the Lord of the seventh in a fruitful Sign, in ☿ or ♄ to the ☉ or ☿, gives many Wives.

But if ☿, ☿, and the ☉, are in a Sign of one form, and afflicted of ☿ or ☿, or the ☿, the Native Marries but once, if he doth that.

Quest. 5. How Qualified?

This Judgment is grounded more upon Aphorisms and Special Precepts, than upon a universal Doctrine; yet thus much in general observe, when the number of Wives shall be known, by the Planets beholding the ☉ within Orbs, and the ☉, yet applying; then consider the Nature of the Planet or Planets, so beholding the ☉ by ☿ or other Aspect; and according to the Nature of those Stars, judge of the Quality and condition of the Wife; as followeth:

☉ Signifies one (if fortunate) who is grave, reverent, full of knowledge, laborious and painful; but if unfortunate, froward, suspicious, jealous, envious, and ill-conditioned enough.

☉ fortunate, signifies a Wife meek, chaste, modest, discreet, just and faithful, governing her house with prudence; ah, how few men are so well-wived! but unfortunate, she is imperfect in all these Vertues; yet not bad enough to be vicious.

☉ fortunate, gives a Wife of an imperious Spirit, one that can bear no thing of wrong, dextrous of revenge, willing to rule, nay, rather than fail, her Husband; haughty, &c. but unfortunate, evil-minded, proud, though belligerent, stubborn, insolent, never quiet except she is asleep, given to scolding, and she is a true Emblem of Xanthippe, the contentious Wife of poor Socrates.

☉ — fortunate, gives one beautiful, courteous, gentle, mild, honest, pleasant in her carriage and language; unfortunate, the same in a less degree; but if joined to ☉ by ☿, ☿, or ☿, and both Peregrine, it gives a damned drunken Whore.

☉ fortunate, signifies a Wife of an ingenious fancy, apt for any business, witty, well-spoken, circumspect, and skilful in things belonging
(140)

Longing to one of her place; unfortunate, crafty, subtle, a liar, dissembler, saying one thing, and meaning another, unstable, malicious.

The Luminaries are not considered in this kind of Judgment, for these things here delivered, have Signification of the Inclination and mind of the Wife; but the ☉ and ☿ being the great and only Lights of the world, have Signification of more popular actions. But if the Artist is willing to examine the form and nature of the Wife, let him consider the Doctrine of the seventh Chapter, where he may find Satisfaction without further Instruction.

For the Wealth and Riches of the Wife, consider, the same Configurations which are last mentioned, *viz.* those Planets which by ☉ or any other Aspect, behold the ☿, she being still in application; for if that Planet or Planets shall be beneficial and strong, they design a Wife Rich, of good blood and descent, &c. but Malevolent and weak, the contrary.——Likewise, Benevolent Planets in the 7th House, strong and fortunate, shew rich and famous Wives; but if weak, honest plain Women; the Malevolents in the 7th House strong, shew rich Wives, but they are Women of depraved minds; and this is the most Concise way of judging the Quality of Wives in general, and the most exact way in common Practice; but besides this, there are some special Rules, and they are as followeth,

The Lord of the seventh in the tenth, or the Lord of the tenth in the seventh, do promise famous Wives.

(141)

The Lord of the seventh in the second, or the Lord of the second in the seventh, give rich and wealthy Wives.

The Lord of the seventh in the twelfth, or the Lord of the twelfth in the seventh, gives a poor servile Creature, and one of no Estimation.

The ☉ or ☿ in ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, ♍, shows a lascivious Wife, especially if she be in ill Aspect of ☉; in the other Signs Continent.

The ☉ and ☿ in Signs of Pulchritude, as ♌, ♍, ♎, ♏, shows one fair and beautiful; in Signs of Deformity, as ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, ♍, one more foul and uncomely.

☉, Lord of the 7th, and in the 7th, give an old Wife, or one in years.

☉ separated from ☉ and applying to ☿ in the Occident, gives a plurality of Wives, ☉, in the Ascendant in a malefic Ray of ☉ the same; so ☿ and ☉ afflicted.

The Luminaries beholding one another with beneficial Rays, shew Concord and Agreement between Man and Wife.

Quest. 6. Of the Agreement between the Native and his Wife.

In this Question, Consider the Planet or Planets that shew the number of Wives, by the Doctrine preceding; which if they are Benevolents, and behold the ☉ with a good Aspect, they promise mutual love, pleasant and humorous converse, good will, and general consent: —But if a Malevolent behold the ☉ with an ill Aspect, the contrary.

Likewise
Likewise if a Benevolent Planet beholds the D with an evil Aspect, or a Malevolent one with a good Aspect, they are equal in effect, and do give great discontent between the Man and his Wife.

There are many other Rules to judge this particular by; which because they are more prolix than profitable I here omit; because my design is brevity, and will insert only one, which is to compare the Nativities of both Persons together; for if you find B and C in one Nativity afflicting the places of the Light in another, those persons seldom or never agree; but where both their Nativities cannot be had, this kind of Judgment may be serviceable.

Of the Marriages of Women.

And their Significators are,
1. The O and J, for these two bear the greatest sway in the Marriages of Women, and have the same Signification that the D and H have in Mens.
2. The seventh House and his Lord.
3. The Planet or Planets in the seventh House.

Hence is your Judgment drawn after the Method as you were taught in the Nativity of a Man; only observe, that here you must allow the O and J the same Energy and Power, which before was attributed to the D and H, and then your Considerations and Judgment will emerge in the same Method as you were before directed in the Marriages of Men.

But above all, both in Mens and Womens, observe the Strength and Debility of the Significators, their agreement and disagreement with or against Marriage; always remembering that a Planet in the House signifying the matter, if he have any Dignity there, or Reception with other Planets, is to be preferred before the Planet, who is Lord of that House and weak; but if the Lord of that House be there, it exceeds all, and admits of no exception.

CHAP. xv.

Of long Journeys, Religion, and Dreams, the Subject of the ninth House.

The Significators of Journeys and Voyages into far Countreys are,

Ninth House and his Lord.

Planet, or Planets in the ninth House.

The Moon and Mercury, the D because she is swift in Motion; Q because he is Changeable and Convertible.

And it is allowed these Questions following, viz.

1. Shall the Native Travel into far Countries, or not? and if he shall Travel, whether often, or seldom?

2. Into
2. Into what Part of the World shall he Travel?
3. Shall his Journeys be fortunate, or unfortunate?
4. What shall occasion his Travel?

1. Shall he Travel?

In this Question consider the ninth House, but chiefly the Π and Ξ; for if they shall be joined, or in mutual Reception, or in Reception of the Lord of the first or ninth, or if they possess the first, third, or ninth Houses, they signify Journeys into far Countries.

The Lord of the first in the ninth, or the Lord of the ninth in the first; or if they are in Ξ in the first or ninth, the same—when these Significators shall be in the Houses of the C and Ξ; it likewise signifies Travels.

Therefore (according to this Doctrine) where many Significators of Travel are apparent and applicable, that Native shall undertake several Voyages or Journeys; but if contrary, few or none; for if none of these Rules take place, then will the Native dwell at home, and spend his days in his own Countrey.

2. To what Part of the World?

If you find the Native shall Travel, then this Question is resolvable; to which end, observe,

observe, the Planets who signify Journeys, and the Signs of the Zodiac where they are placed, with the Sign of the ninth House.

If the Significators are in Ξ, Χ, or Π; in the Oriental part, he Travels Eastward.
If in Π, Β, or Ω, in the Occident, he Travels Westward.

If in Ξ, μ, or Ψ, near the Meridian, he Travels South; but if in Χ, Α, or Ψ, near the Immundic, he Travels Northward.

But if Ξ is your principal Significator, observe what Planet he is joined to, for he is of a convertible Nature, for joined to Planets, and they Oriental in his Dignities, so is he; and so of the rest;—But if he is joined to the Luminaries, it is not so but the contrary, that is, he partakes of their Nature, if in their Dignities; and having collected all your Arguments, judge by the greater Number of Testimonies.

Thirdly, Shall his Journey be Fortunate or Unfortunate?

When the Significators shall be with Benevolent Stars, or in good Aspect with Reception or in Reception without Aspect, or in good Houses, they give Prosperous, Honourable, and Happy Journeys; But if they shall be joined to the Maleficients by Body or envious Ray, or in bad Houses, they involve the Native into many Dangers and Troubles both of Body and Estate.

If Ρ or Φ are the afflicting Planets, they shew peril by Thieves, Cheating, Captivity, Imprisonement.
Imprisonment; if they are in moist Signs, by unlucky Navigations, Rains, great Waters; if in the third, by the means of Brethren or Kindred, and so of the other Houses. In fixed Signs (in excepted) falls as it were head-long, Tempest of Winds. In Moveable, lack of safe Conduct or Passports, or mutations of the Air. In Humane Signs, by Thieves and Conspirators lying in wait. In feral Signs by the renting of Savage Beasts, Earthquakes. In Malignant Signs, or with Malignant Stars, Stinging by Serpents, or poysoning, &c.

If the Native goes for Riches, let him direct his Journeys to those Places under the Signs, in which Ρ, Ψ, and the Lord of the second, and Θ are placed, the Sign of the second also considered with the Θ; and if these Signs posses the first, second, fifth, ninth, tenth, or eleventh Houses, it shall be the more glorious and effectual.

But those Kingdoms and Countreys shall be unfortunate to the Native, which are under the Signs possed by Ψ, or the Ρ, chiefly if they shall be upon the seventh, sixth, eighth, or twelfth Houses. What Cities and Kingdoms are subject to the twelve Signs, you may find in the 12th Chapter of the first Part.

Forthly, What shall be the Cause of the Natives Travel?

And this is resolved two ways: First, from the Nature of the Significators of Travel and Journeys. Secondly, from the Signification of the Houses they posses.

First, to which end, I have already shewed chap. 9, that the Planets have a twofold Signification; that is, of Persons and Things; by which Rule, if Ψ be Significator of Journeys, the cause shall be from Things and Possessions of Saturnine Nature, i.e., old Men, Husbandry, Planting, Mines, Metals, Inheritances of the Dead, &c. If Ψ then it is for Religion, Honour, Ecclesiastical Preferment, knowledge of the Law, or by means of those Persons who govern these things, as Bishops, Prelates, Noblemen, Judges, and so of the other Planets, as you may read at large in the Chapter of Riches.

Secondly, The Signification of the Houses, in which the Significators of Travel are placed, do also shew the cause; for if they are in the first House, it is out of desire to see Strange Countries; if in the second, by reason of Contracts, Buying, and Selling to get Money; if in the third, by means of Brethren, &c., if in the fourth, the Parents, or Goods or Possession coming by Inheritance, is the cause of the Natives Travels; and so of the other Houses whose several Significations have been already mentioned above.

So from these two Rules, viz., from the Nature
ture of the Planets shewing Journeys, and the Signification of the Houses of Heaven they are in, must the Testimonies be collected, and from thence your Judgment.

Of the Natives Religion.

I do not mean by Religion, to discourse here concerning the Mysteries of Grace and Faith; nor yet to discover whether he shall be a Socinian, an Arminian, or a Calvinist; but to shew how the Native will be inclined by the effects of several causes, to Honest, Pious, Virtuous, and Religious actions, or on the contrary to base, perfidious, unchristian-like, irreligious courses in his common Society among men.

For it is manifest by Examples in many Nativities, that ΢, Σ, or Υ in the 9th or 3d Houses, in Moveable Signs, Υ being then Peregrine, in his Fall, or Detriment afflicted of the Infortunes, the Native then born shall not persevere in one Religion, but often wander from one to another, and never continue long in any, nor yet dye a Martyr. But if Υ, Ω, or Σ shall posseß the same places, it shews one that is zealous, constant, and faithful; and a lover of good, and good men,—But the Θ, Ψ, and Ξ in these places, shew but a mean zeal to Religion, they are good if in good Aspect of Υ or Ω; ill, if afflicted by the Malevolents.

But if no Planet be in the ninth or third Houses, then consider Υ a natural Significator of Religion; for if he shall be in his House or Exalta-

Exaltation, Angular, in Reception with Ω, Θ, or Ψ, or in Partile Σ, Σ, or Υ of Ω, it signifies a godly, modest, just Person, it is no matter what Sign ascends; as may be observed in the Nativity of that Mirror of Equity and Honesty, Sir Matthew Hale's, published by my worthy Friend Mr. John Gadbury, called, The Just and Pious Scorpion; where you shall find the Θ ascending in Ω to the Cusp of his ninth, and the Θ locally there, Ψ who hath Dignities in his 9th, is in Reception with Ω, and the Σ Lady of the 9th in her Exaltation, disposed by Ω, and the in partile Ω to Σ in the third in Τ, and Σ Lord of his Ascendant in Ω to Ψ also; I spare to enlarge upon these Configurations, seeing the whole Kingdom is sensible of their effects; Ω or Ω strong in the 9th, or Lords of the 9th in their essential Dignities, makes good, honest, plain people; but if they are Peregrine, or with the Dragon's Tail, they prove Atheists, Heretics, blasphemers and Liars; Ω in the 9th in a Biciporeal Sign, makes great Dissenters.

The Ω, Ψ, and Lord of the Ascendant in double-bodied Signs, makes men hold strange Heterodox principles of Faith.

Ψ weak and afflicted of the Infortunes; the Native will have much ado to be honest.
Of the Natives Dreams.

If or strong in the ninth, free from the evil Rays of Ʌ or Ʌ, the Natives Dreams are of Divine things, and their Events fall out accordingly; but if they are afflicted, there the Dreams are vain and uncertain.

If no Planet be in the 9th House, you must consider the Sign of the ninth, and his Lord, and according to the quality and disposition thereof, judge the Nature and Effects of the Dreams.

I have added these few lines of Dreams, rather for custom and order sake; than for any use I ever made of it, or ever shall, and indeed I think it to be useless and fruitless; and therefore let those who lay more stress upon it, search other Authors who have written of it; for this sufficeth me in this place.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Honours and Dignities of the Native, and what else belongs to the tenth House.

This House gives Judgment, first on the Honour, Preferment, and Trade of the Native; and may resolve these Questions following; that is—

1. Shall the Native gain Honour and Preferment?
2. By whom shall it come, or by what means?
3. Shall it continue?

The Significators are the Luminaries; but chiefly the Sun, with the Planet in Platonic or Partile Aspect with him.

The tenth House and his Lord, with the Planet or Planets there posited.

These Significators, if they shall be in their Houses or Exaltations, Angular in Reception by House or Exaltation; such Positions give the Native Preferment to publick Offices, Dignities in Government, with the favour of great and Noblemen; yet the Artist must not be too confident upon one bare Testimony, unless it be a very illustrious one, as the ☉ in his Exaltation in the tenth, or the Lord of the tenth in his own House in the tenth, in ☉ with some.
some Eminent Fixed Star of his own Nature; these, and such Positions as these are, will do wonders: Again, you must consider whether your Significators are Angular or Cadent; for a Planet but meanly strong if Angular, is more powerful by far, than a Planet that is stronger and Cadent.

The Significators within five degrees of any Fixed Star of the first or second Magnitude near the Ecliptick, give great Honour, Dignity, and publick Estimation. In the world; and such Stars are Cor A颟, Aldebaran, Spica Κα, cor m, &c.; for the better understanding of which, see the Table of the fixed Stars, added at the end of this second Part.

Beneficent Planets in the tenth House, give Dignity and Preferment; but the Malevolents there, shew mischief and ruine; I know a Nativity where Σ is in the tenth in his Deter¬mined, which verifies this Aphorism; for he soon spent his Patrimony, which was considerable.

He that is born that day at Noon, that the Ω enters V, will prove famous in his Gene¬ration; or he that is born at Noon on any day while the Ω is in that Sign, will be fel¬lible of a happy Birth.

The Significators in fiery Signs, the Native will desire to do great things; the Ω in the Ascendant in a fiery Sign, especially A, makes men great and famous; but if at the same time Υ be in the second, in Reception with the Lord of the Second, the Native grows Rich, and gets Honour with his Riches.

The three superior Planets in their own Dignities, and they Lords of the principal Angles,

Angles, and posited therealso, the Native grows great and admirable in the world.

The Lord of the tenth or first in good As¬pect with the ☽, they being Oriental, and in a fiery Sign, gives the Native a great and daring spirit; but if Σ be in the tenth or first, or afflicts the Lords of those Houses, the ☽ or ♞; or if the Lord of the tenth is afflicted by ☻, and all of them cast their ill Rays to the Cusp of Dignities, they de¬stroy both the Honour and the Expectation of any.

Secondly, By what means shall Honour come to the Native?

And this is known from the Nature of the Significators, the Houses they possess, and the Planets they are fortunately placed with, either by Body or good Ray; if Σ be Signifier or in ☿ or Λ with the Lights, with Reception, he gives Honour by Inheritance, Possessions, by the means of old men, Husbandmen, &c.

If Υ or ♄ be the Significators, and placed as before is mentioned, it gives Preferment in the Church, or by Church-men, he is honoured for Virtue, Honesty, Gravity, Justice, &c. if ♄ only, by some eminent Woman.

☉ gives Honours by Wars, Martial Actions, Confrontation, and Violence.

☉ denotes Honour for his learning, Wit, Elo¬quence, Council, Skill in the Sciences, &c.

Lastly,
Thirdly, Shall his Honours continue?

This Question is to be resolved thus;—If the Significators of Honours and Dignity, are in their own Houses, or Exaltations Angular in Reception with powerful Stars, the Natives Honour will be durable; but if any person come to Preferment; and all the Significators Peregrine; such Persons rise either upon a continued Series of good Directions of the Planets and Fixed Stars, perhaps in the tenth, or some other Angle; but such Preferment usually ends in misery.

If Λ, Ψ, or the Luminaries are the promising Planets and fortunate; the honour and Dignity shall perpetually increase with a certain facility; but if they are but meanly dignified, the Honour shall increase slowly and be durable, yet with difficulty; but if Ψ and $\sigma$ give Honour, and are strong and happily placed, it is durable; yet they meet with many Troubles and Oppositories in the best of their glory; if but meanly strong, it will ebb and flow, and rather decrease than augment, yet never totally vanish.

The Planets beholding the Luminaries, do principally shew the Nature and Continuance of Honours, the Lord of the tenth, and Planets posited there considered with them.

Besides these Rules, there are Aphorisms, which may be observed in this kind of Judgment, as followeth— the Ω and Ψ in Σ and Ξ gives eminent and durable Honour, Κς, Ξς, and $\sigma$ well placed in the tenth the same, the Significators Angular in Fixed Signs give durable Dignity, the Lord of the tenth in $\sigma$ with Ω, or in other good Rays with Reception, give durable Honours.

But Ω or $\sigma$ in the tenth (though there are other good Positions) plungeth the Native (at some time or other of his life) into many vexations and troubles, the Ω in his Fall in ill Aspect with the Malevolents, destroys the Natives Honour, with many more, which for shortness and brevities sake, I pass over, knowing that no Ingenious Artist will blame me for that, these being sufficient.

Secondly, Of the Natives Trade or Employment; and that hath these Questions,

1. What Employment shall be inclined to?

2. Shall be gain by it?

This Magisterium Nati, so called by the ancient Astrologers, is nothing else but the Trade, Study, Art, and Occupation any one lives by; as some by War, others by dispensing Equity, and things of Justice, some by servile Labour, some by Mechanical Trades; others by Mufical, Phyfical, and Mathematical Studies;—But to our first Question, in which the Significators are $\sigma$, $\varphi$, and $\phi$, if in the tenth House, or in good Aspect with the Lord of the tenth, (for $\sigma$ shews the Capacity and Ingenuity, $\varphi$ his delight; but $\phi$ his ability of Body to perform or undertake any business he is inclined to) $\Omega$, in their Dignities, and fortunately.
mately placed, shall discover the Trade of the Native; but if none of these things are, take the Lord of the tenth, the Planet or Planets in the tenth, or in Placetic Configuration with the Lord of that House, and they shall shew the employment; and according to the Position of these Significators, you may proceed to know the kind or quality of the Trade; if they are in fiery Signs, they shew employments belonging to the Fire, as Smiths of all sorts, Chymists, &c., if in wary Signs, Fishermen, Fishmongers, Vintners, Watermen, and all living upon or near River sides; if in Aery Signs, things and Trades of a curious airy Nature, as Musicians, Milliners, Haberdashers, &c. If in earthy Signs, all employments about Husbandry, Plowing, Sowing, and Tillage in general.

Again, if ♄ be Significator and in fiery Signs, he denotes an Employment of absolute Martial fiery Nature; if ♄ be Significator and in airy Signs the Employment is wholly Venereal and Gentile, as all kind of Shop Trades, without labour, such are Woollen Drapers, Milliners, Silkmen, &c., if the ♄ be Significator, and in a wary Sign, shews the Imploy wholly to lye upon the Water, or in wary things; as Fishmongers, Watermen, Seamens, Inventors of new Machines to carry Water, &c. these being considered and duly mixed according to Art, we may arrive at some knowledge of the Native's Trade, Study, or Employment; -- But to be more particular you may observe, — when those three Stars before-mentioned are either of them Signi-

Significators of the Art or Mystery, they give things of divers Natures.

♂ Significator makes Soldiers, Fighting men of all sorts, &c., if in ☽, ☐, ☐, great Hunters; if in good Aspect with ♄ and ♄, he proves a Good Chymist, Physician, and is a man of a very sharp wit, D in ♄ of ♄ in ☽; I know it to give men of strange Opinions, especially in points of Faith.

♀ Author of the Mystery, makes Musicians, Lapidaries, if in her own House; but if in the Houfe of ♄, a Mathematician, Ingraver, Linguist, &c., if he be in ♄ of ♄, □ of ☽ and △ of ♄, a good Bawd or Pimp, a serviceable Creature for this Age; also ♄ in good Aspect with ♄ and ♄ from the Dignities of ☽, makes good Teachers of others, Advocates.

♂ makes men Arithmeticians, Geometers, Mathematicians, Poets, Scribes, Accom- plants, &c., but if in bad Aspect of ♄, he makes a Clipper of Money, a Thief, &c., if with ♄ and the D ill dignified, he proves a most absolute Cheat or Imposter; ♄ in good Aspect with the ☽ from airy Signs, makes men of admirable understanding, capable of any honest Employment.

If ♄ be joined to ☽, it makes Slaves, Drudges, Soldiers, Cooks, Chirurgeons, Serjeants; if he is joined to ☽, he makes Captains, Generals, Kings Servants, Rulers, Pay-Masters.

♀ in Aspect with ♄ Significator makes famous Orators. Learned and Honourable Judges, having familiarity with Princes: in Aspect with ☽, Porters, Potters, Shoemaker, and other
(158)
other base Implements; but if $\mathfrak{H}$ be in Aspect with $\varphi$, and either of them afflicted, makes Victuallers, Weavers, Bawds, &c.

Again,— The Signs are to be considered where the Significators are placed— for Equinoctial and Solstitial Signs, no further Arts which are employed in the Contemplation of Physick, Geometry, Interpretations, Husbandry, and of all famous Actions; because they are all of them the Dignities of the Superiors.

Signs of Humane shape, as Π, Μ, Υ, Η, help and advance the knowledge of those Arts that are useful in Man's life.

Earthly and Watry Signs, as Ο, Υ, Μ, Χ, Navigation, building of Ships, making of Salt, and Fortifications.

Quadruped Signs, as Υ, Σ, Φ, to Mechanical Arts, Rustical building, Smiths work; Hence may the Artist frame his Judgment by musing and considering one thing with another, and by a careful consideration of these Rules delivered.—

Secondly, Shall he Gain, and grow famous by his Profession?

The success or gain of the Native (says Authors) depends on the Significators of the Art or Mystery well placed, to which end they give these Rules following—that is, if they shall be in their Dignities, Angular, Oriental, they make famous Artificers, and such as have the applause of all; but if they are Peregrine, Occidental, and Cadent, they make such

(159)

such Persons as have not Capacity and Reaon to learn, to become Proficients in their Profession.

But if they shall be essentially strong, and yet afflicted of $\mathfrak{H}$ or $\varphi$, it shews the Man may understand his business sufficiently; but yet by Passion, Contention, Quarrels, Rashness, Slanders, Common Adversaries, and the like, the Native is rendered incapable of advancing by his Trade or Mystery.

$\mathfrak{H}$ afflicted the Significators, the Native is slothful, sluggish, if $\varphi$ he is proud, imperious and idle; if $\varphi$ he is given to Wooing, Whoring; if the $\mathfrak{D}$ or $\mathfrak{F}$, he is Idle, Crack-brain'd, a Drunkard.

In my Practice I do not oppose these Rules, but observe a prospect beyond these, and that is of the whole Figure in general; for without doubt, if three or four Planets are essentially strong, the Native cannot be poor nor infamous in the Employment he follows; however his Significators are posited, this is my way of judging Gain and Advancement after I have discovered the kind of Profession by the foregoing Question and Rules—Considering also the Lord of the second, and the Luminaries.
(160)

C H A P. XVII.

Of the Natives Friends.

And we may for the more ease to the Readers Memory, divide the Judgment into three Questions.

1. Shall he have Friends or not?
2. How shall they be qualified?
3. Shall they be faithful and durable?

First, Shall he have Friends or not? and in this case consider the eleventh House, and its Lord the Planet or Planets posited there, and what Ray they cast to the Lord of the Ascendant.

\( \Psi, \sigma, \varphi, \varphi, \) or \( \sigma \), strong in the eleventh gives many, and those eminent and faithful Friends, the \( \sigma \) is counted for a Fortune in this kind of Judgment, and by being in the eleventh, doth augment the good Signification of the other Planets.

But if these Planets are weak, they give many Friends, as before; but they are poor and unable to help in time of Necessity, having will, but wanting power to assist the Native.

The Malevolents \( \psi \) and \( \sigma \) in the eleventh strong, shew many Friends; but for the most part feigned and Counterfeit; but if they are there weak and unfortunate, they shew but few Friends, and those most treacherous and faithless, and to them so qualified, the Dragon's tail is equal.

Mean Planets, as the \( \Omega, \delta, \varphi, \) and \( \Theta \) in the eleventh fortunate, shew many Friends of a mean state, but yet faithful; but if unfortunate, few Friends, and those unfaithful and unstable.

If many Planets of a contrary Nature, shall be in the eleventh, they signify a mixture and diversity of Friends; but the principal Judgment is taken from the strongest of them.

When no Planet is in the eleventh or first House, consider the Lord of the eleventh; whether he be a Malevolent, or a Benevolent, strong or weak, and what Planets he is in Aspect with, and thence judge of the Number of Friends.

Secondly, How are they qualified?

This is known from the Nature of the Planet or Planets in the eleventh or first Houses, if any be there, and from the Lords of the first and eleventh Houses.

If \( \Psi \) be in the eleventh strong, or Lord of the eleventh, he signifies all Saturnine Men and Professions; as Old men, Husbandmen, Miners, Usurers, and covetous Persons.

\( \Psi \) shews Ecclesiastical Persons, Prelates, Lawyers, Noblemen, Rulers of Provinces, Honest and Virtuous Persons.

\( \sigma \) denotes Captains, Souldiers, Chirurgeons, Proud Insolent Persons, Ruffians.

\( \Psi \) shew
Thirdly, Will their Friendship be durable? This is known from the Sign or Signs in the eleventh House, whether Fixed, Moveable or Common, or in what kind of Signs the Significators, or the Lord of the eleventh is posited, whether Fixed or Moveable; for if they shall be in Fixed Signs, in good Aspect with the D or Planets in Fixed Signs, the Natives Friend will be faithful; otherwise not. The Lord of the first in good Configuration with the Lord of the eleventh from each others Dignities, or by Reception, whether in Fixed Signs or not, the Natives Friends are kind and loving to him, and shew Respect suitable to their quality.

But the best way in my Opinion to know the Agreement or Disagreement, is by comparing the Nativities of two Persons together, and thence judge, for if the Ascendant of one is the eleventh House in the other, or ☉ in one, on the place of the Sun or ☉ in the other, other, or that the Figures are in ✡ or △ to each other, then there will be an Agreement between them, and that Inseparable. But if you find the contrary, judge accordingly.

CHAP. XVIII.
Of the Natives private Enemies.

The twelfth House gives Judgment of private Enemies, and Imprisonment of the Native; and I will divide them into these three Heads or Questions,—Viz.—

1. Shall he have private Enemies?
2. Shall the Native, or they prevail?
3. Shall the Native be subject to Imprisonment, or not?

Because I omitted the Discourse of Enemies in the Judgment of the seventh House, which takes notice of publick Enemies in general; I shall therefore give you a full account in the Judgment of this House, how to judge of both publick and private Enemies, and I do the rather give you the Judgment here, because private Enemies always hurt more than publick ones; they being known, a man is able to provide against their malice; but private Enemies are like the Plague (but of a worse Consequence) which flies in at our Windows invisible, and kills a Carcass before he is sensible he
First therefore, Shall the Native have Enemies?

This Judgment of Enemies is taken from the seventh and twelfth Houses, from their Lords, and the Planet or Planets posited in those Houses, with the Planets in $\delta$ to the $\Sigma$ and $\phi$.

If many Planets shall be in the seventh or twelfth Houses; it shews many Enemies to the Native; but if no Planets are in those Places, and the Luminaries free, they shew few or no Enemies.

The $\phi$ in the seventh House, always gives Troubles and Vexations, and that to purpose; if at the same time the $\Sigma$ or $\phi$ shall be in $\sigma$, $\alpha$, or $\phi$ of $\Sigma$, and be Peregine.

$\Sigma$ or $\phi$ in the seventh or twelfth afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant, or the $\Sigma$, the Native is subject to have Scandals cast upon him, both by publick and private Enemies; but if $\Sigma$ or $\phi$ are there, or be Rulers of those Houses, he shall have Enemies also, but they

they shall rather do him good than harm.

The Lord of the Ascendant or $\phi$ in Reception with the Lord of the seventh, or in good Configuration with him, the Native hath but few Enemies.

When one of the Infortunes shall be in the twelfth House, the other in the sixth, and the Lord of the first in the eighth afflicted by them both, the Native shall dye by the Conspiracy of Enemies.

But the most general way I observe in my Practice is this, that if the first House be his Lord, the second and the Lord thereof, the $\phi$ or $\phi$, or all of them are afflicted, Com bit, or in bad Houses, the Native never wants private Enemies, nor Troubles.

— But if you would discover what the quality of these Enemies are, then observe the afflicting Planet or Planets, and judge from thence; for if $\Sigma$ be the afflicting Planet, then they are Old men, Inferior Persons, Husbandmen, $\&c.$; if $\phi$, Souldiers, great Officers in the Army, Chymists, and all Workers in the Fire, $\&c.$, then consider the House, for if they are in the third, or are Lords of the third, they are Brethren, Kindred, $\&c.$; if the sixth House, Servants; if the seventh the Wife or Persons dealt with; if the tenth, Men of great Fame and Authority, and such as bear sway in the world; and so of the other Houses.

Secondly,
Secondly, Shall the Native, or they prevail?

In this Question observe the Lord of the Ascendant, the Lords of the seventh and twelfth Houses, and what Planets are placed in those Houses.

If no Planet be in those Houses, see to the Lords of them for the Lord of the Ascendant, stronger than the Lord of the seventh or twelfth, the Native shall know his Enemies, and overcome them.

When the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Sun, shall be in Reception of $\sigma$, $\sigma$, or $\sigma$, the Native overcomes his Enemies, the Lords of the seventh or twelfth Combust or Peregrine, the Native's Enemies are not able to hurt him, the Fortunes in those Houses, and the Lords of those afflicted of the Infortunes the same.

But if $\sigma$ or $\sigma$ be in the seventh or twelfth strong, afflicting the Lord of the Ascendant or Luminaries, the Enemies of the Native prevails against him, the Lord of the Ascendant Combust, Cadent, Peregrine, in ill Aspect of the Fortunes, the Native shall be subject to many misfortunes; especially if afflicted by the Lord of the seventh or twelfth, and they happen to be Infortunes.

Thirdly, Shall the Native be Subject to Imprisonment or Captivity?

1. Either of the Luminaries afflicted or vitiited by the $\sigma$, $\Omega$, or $\sigma$ of the Malevolents in Aspect, one of the Luminaries in $\nu$, $\mu$, $\nu$, $\nu$, or $\nu$, and one of the Malevolents in $\Delta$, or $\Delta$, it sheweth Imprisonment or Captivity.

2. Either $\sigma$ or $\sigma$, in the twelfth House, joined to either of the Malignants by Body or Ili Rais, the same.

3. $\sigma$ in the seventh or twelfth houses, in $\nu$, $\mu$, $\nu$, $\nu$, $\Delta$, or $\Delta$, and either Luminaries afflicted of him or $\Delta$, by a partile or Platonic Aspect, doth menace Imprisonment.

4. $\sigma$ or $\sigma$ beholding each other, without the affliction of the Malevolents or Lights, and have either of them dominion by House or Exaltation in the seventh or twelfth; it shews Imprisonment;—also if they are opposite from their Dignities, or in Reception by House or Exaltation, one of them in the first or second; the other in the seventh or eighth, having dominion in the twelfth House, it likewise threatens Imprisonment.

5. The Lord of the twelfth in his Detriment, or afflicted of the Malevolents, foretells Imprisonment.

6. The $\sigma$ or $\sigma$, joined in the eighth House in any Sign, except $\Delta$, $\Delta$, and $\sigma$, for the most part give Imprisonment without some notable Aspect, and assistance of the Benevolents hinder it.

7. $\sigma$
(168)

7. Ρ in the tenth Peregrine in ♄ of ♈, and the Lord of the Ascendant on the Cusp of the eighth, gives Imprisonment.

8. The Π, Ρ, and Σ in the fourth, shews Captivity, Ρ in the west Angle in ♅ to the Lights, or in Σ with them in violent Signs in the eighth House, the Native dies in Prison.

Many more Aphorisms might be added, but let this suffice to instruct the Learner.

—

(169)

But Death is twofold, natural and violent; the last of which, I shall first insist upon, which being thoroughly examined, the other will be more easily understood.

1. The Luminaries in violent Signs of contrary quality, which are V, Ρ, Μ, Υ, Ζ, and part of η and π, these are called violent, because the violent Stars have Dominions or Exaltation in these Signs:—flew a violent Death.

2. The Ξ and Ω, with violent Fixed Stars within five degrees, threatens a violent Death. Such Stars are, Capet Algol, Aldebaran, Hercules, Κor m; for whose Longitude and Latitude, you shall find a Table affixed at the end of the Book.

These two Rules have their effects only, and chiefly confirmed when the Lord of the first or eighth shall be corporally joyned to one of the Lights, or when one of the Lights shall have Rule in the first or eighth.

3. One of the Lights in a violent Sign, the other with a violent Star, and one of the Malevolents afflicting the Ξ or Ω, or Lord of the eighth House.

4. Both Lights afflicted of the Malevolents Ρ and Σ, and one of them with a violent Fixed Star gives a violent Death.

5. Ρ and Σ in ♄ in the tenth in a violent Sign afflicting either of the Luminaries, threatens a violent Death.

6. Ρ or Σ in the eighth House, and the Lord of the eighth being a Malevolent, or afflicted by one, one or both the Lights being in violent Signs, denotes a violent Death. —The same is signified when the
Lord of the eighth is in his Declination or Fall afflicted by the Infortunes, and the Luminaries afflicted in violent Signs.

7. The Lord of the Ascendant an Infortune, and in the eighth House afflicted in a violent Sign by the Body or Malevoled Aspect of the Lord of the eighth, the Native dies a violent Death.

8. The Σ in the seventh with violent Stars in Ω or η of the Ω, θ, or ζ, in the eighth, or Lord of the eighth, and in a violent Sign gives a violent Death.

There may happen a Nativity when none of all these Aphorisms may take place in Judgment; yet any Artist may draw such Arguments from hence, that he need not be to seek in judging any Nativity in this Particular.

Finally observe this general Exception, although two or three or more of these Aphorisms should take place in any Nativity, nay, when many Testimonies shall appear in this kind; yet the position of Σ and Ω, the one in the Ascendant, the other in the eighth House, invert the whole Signification and the Native dies a Natural death; nay, the only Position of Σ in the eighth, in any of his Dignities, doth of himself effect the same; if he is not too much over-balanced.

The kind of a Violent Death.

And this is known from the Position of the Malevolents, or those who are Lords of the 4th, 5th, or 6th, and do most afflict the Significators, or have Dominion in the places of the Significators of Death, which are the Σ and Ω, the Lord of the first and eighth, considering the nature of the Sign, and the nature of the House in which they are placed.

By his own nature signifies death by Drowning, Poylon, Starving in Prison, Shipwreck, Falls, &c.

By a Weapon, Fire, Lightning, Gunshot, renning of Beasts, falling from high Places, Hanging.

Fiery Signs; by Lightning, Burning, &c.

Aery Signs; falling from on high, by Hanging.

Watery, by Drowning or Shipwrecks.

Earthly Signs; by the fall of something from a high Place, by the fall of a House, or other like thing.

Humane Signs; by a Stab, Weapon, or a Duel, in Feral Signs by wild Beasts, Venomous Signs, by Poylon in Bichorporeal Signs by Treachery or Plotting against the Native.

The Houses are considered also for the tenth Sentence by a Judge of other Authority, the twelfth House by Secret Enemies, the sixth House by Servants, and so of the rest.
If the Nature of the Sign and Planet do agree, the thing signified is much increased; As for Example, $\delta$ in fiery Sign shews Death by Fire or fiery Instrument, without any Complication. If the Nature of the Signs and Planets disagree, and are different, the Judgment must be given according to the abounding Influx of the Significators mixed together; for it is not possible to lay down Rules for all Nativities; but the variety must be left to the Ingenuity and diligence of the Artist. But if no Arguments of a violent Death offer themselves, the Native shall lie a natural Death; that is by a Disease, in his Bed; that is, he shall live till Nature being either oppressed by a Disease, or extremly old, Age obliging it, against which there is no defence, Nature then having finished its Course, the Soul expires, and returns to the place from whence it came, and all the Actions and Passions of Nature cease, but the Peripatetics define Death thus, Mors ergo est omnium animae functionum Cessatio, proper Compositi dispositio, Magi, vol. 617, but the Hermetists define it better, thus, Quodem mort, nil est Separatio, Divulsio & Consumptio animae; iste & Radicis, vult balsami est, a quo sola anima cum Corporis Colligatur & prettirat.

But there are some who interpose, sudden Death between a Natural and a violent one; yet they are willing to acknowledge that it comes near a violent Death, because of the sudden and violent means by which Nature expires; whether it be by Suffocation, or Apoplexy, Accidentes, Convulsion, Syncope, &c., or any other; Natural violence which parts the Soul and Body; I shall not undertake to distinguish the kinds of Death into such curious terms; but only speak to it Astrologically, as indeed my business is at this time; and therefore be pleased to consider, that a sudden Death is but an unperfect violent one, as you may observe by considering the third and fourth Aphorisms preceding, perhaps the $\phi$ and $\delta$ might neither of them be in violent Signs, and yet perhaps both afflicted by the Malevolents; so both the Lights may be afflicted by $\gamma$ or $\sigma$, or both; and yet neither of the Malevolents is in a violent Sign, nor with violent Fixed Stars; So likewise $\beta$ and $\sigma$ may be in $\delta$ in the tenth House, and yet not in a violent Sign, nor yet afflicting the Luminaries; and yet when the $M. c.$ and Ascendant comes by direction, the one to the Body, and the other to the square of $\gamma$ or $\sigma$, the Native so born shall perhaps dye in Prison, or perhaps Mad, or else by being starv'd; for these Directions to the $M. c.$ always ruins a Man's Reputation, and that is the way to be starv'd. Hence it may appear that sudden Deaths are indeed violent ones, and they only differ in force of Killing; for Suffocation, Self-Murther (I mean Hanging) and publick Execution in the same manner, may all be from the same Cause, and yet differ in their Effects, and that for the Reasons before-mentioned, my room is too little to enlarge upon every particular. Therefore
Therefore since Death is an inevitable Fate, and that it is appointed for all men once to dye; let us always be ready to entertain it;—For ye know not at what hour, &c.

*Prudentia Major fato.*

The End of the Judgment on the Twelve Houses.

CHAP.

(175)

CHAP. XX.

Of the Effects of Directions.

A Direction is but a certain number of Degrees between one of the Hylegical Points, and any Star or Aspect, which we for distinction sake call the Promittor, and the Hylegical Point, the Significators; for in the Projection of future Actions, four things are useful, 1. Directions. 2. Revolutions. 3. Profecions. 4. Transits; All which shall hereafter be handled in their order, and first of Directions.

The Ascendant directed to his Promitters.

The Ascendant or Horoscope is directed for Life or Death, for the affections of the Body and Journeys; which if it come to the Beneficks, it signifies good, if to the Maleficks evil.

The Beneficks are Χ, Ξ, and Ψ, and Ξ well placed, the Maleficks are Χ, and Ψ, and Ξ ill placed.

The Benefick Rays are Χ and Δ, the Malefick Χ and Ξ, the body of the Beneficks is good, of the Maleficks evil.

But take this general Caution in Χ, and remember to make your Judgment after this Proportion in the other six Planets; for Χ.
in fiery Signs, produceth much Choler, and from thence Cholerick Disease; as Fevers, Tertian Agues, and sometimes Dysenteries; in Earthy Signs, Aura bilis and adult Melancholy; from thence comes Dolors of the Body, Impofthumes, Cancers, Consumptive Coughs, and imminent Dangers of Body: In Aery Signs he infects the Blood and whole Body with a Putrid Peccant Humour; from whence comes Ventose Cholick Dolors, Iliaca Paffio, Precipitation, and Falls from on high: Watry Signs, he gives a cold Chacochimical habit of Body; from whence comes Dropries, Pains of the Joyns, Leprofe, Hernia's, Hemorrhoids, Fistula's and Diseases of the Bladder; the Native is dull and fluid; it depraves his mind, and renders him unfit for Business; and this is to be understood as well of his evil Aspects falling in these Signs as of his Body to be directed to; the evil Aspects of $\pi$ or $\gamma$ in any part of the Natives life are dangerous, especially if they were Enemies in the Radix; but if the Direction takes place where the Alchysoden expires; nothing but a Miracle (in a course of Nature) can save them.

Ascendant to the $\delta$, $\varnothing$, or $\varphi$ of $\pi$.

These Directions makes the Native healthy and vigorous, gives Peace and Tranquility of Mind, Delight, and Riches, with Honour and Praise for some commendable service, esteem among Clergymen, Lawyers, and Magistrates; the Native is merry, propensity to devotion, Moral virtues, and he follows his Employment with success and pleasure.

Ascendant to the $\gamma$, $\pi$, or $\Delta$ of $\Psi$.

These Directions make the Native, a divert pered Liver, and corrupt Blood; the Small Pox, Fevers, and Purifie; it flurs up strife and contention, chiefly with Clergymen and Lawyers; by whom he is betrayed to his prejudice.

Ascendant to the $\delta$, $\varnothing$, or $\varphi$ of $\Psi$.

These are dangerous Directions, and plunge the Native into horrible miseries; for they give Chollerick Inflammations, Fevers, Plague, Boils, Small Pox, Bloody Flux, Frenzy and Madness, Erisipela, Tumors, and Chollerick Ulcers, Publick Accusations, Quarrels and Controversies, danger by Iron, Fire, Gunshot, Duels, &c.

To the $\gamma$ or $\Delta$ of $\Psi$.

These give the Native advantage and Preferment by Military Affairs, Chymistry, makes him bold and Imperial, desirous of Rule, he gains.

To
gains Acquaintance with Eminent Commanders, and performs all his Actions with Glory and Splendor.

Ascendant to the $\sigma$ of $\Theta$.

This gives Honour and Authority, the favour of a Prince, or some Nobleman with Preferment; it also gives pains in the Head, sore Eyes, difference with the Father, if living, and some Flight Disease.—

To the $\kappa$ or $\Delta$ of $\Theta$.

It usually gives the Native health of Body and tranquillity of Mind, Riches, Honours, and good esteem in the world; he performs some honourable Journey, perhaps by the Command of a Prince, if capable, and he is very fortunate both in Honour and Action.—

To the $\Box$ or $\sigma$ of the $\Theta$.

This is an unhappy Direction both to health and Reputation, the Native is threatened with the wrath of Princes, the frowns of Magistrates, enmity and ill will from Men of Authority; it shews the Death of the Father, the loss of Estate, Imprisonment, Crosses, and Damages by Sea, and is a very troublesome time; — Argol makes a distinction between the $\Box$ and $\sigma$, but I include them together; therefore you may suppose the $\sigma$ to be the more Malignant, and the $\Box$ somewhat meliorated.

Ascendant to the $\kappa$, or $\Delta$ of $\Theta$.

This may justly be called a time of Pleasure, for now is the Native solicitous about nothing; but how he may satisfy his desire, Court his Mistresses, studie amorous Courtship, to oblige the love, kindness, and company of Women; He now Marries, if capable, the Native is given to Dancing, Singing, Merry-making, and all Venereal Pleasures.

To the $\Box$ or $\sigma$ of $\Psi$.

These are ill Directions, especially to young Men and Women; for now they turn their pleasure into wantonness, and fall downright to Drunkenness, Whoredom, and all Decadency, from which proceeds a ruin'd Reputation, Surfeits, Gonorrhoea, Lues Venerea: the Native, if Married, proves jealous of his Wife, or gives her just occasion to be so of him; he wasteth his Estate, and good name by Quarrels, and the means of Women.—

Ascendant to the $\sigma$, $\kappa$, or $\Delta$ of $\Psi$.

The Native proves very ingenious under these Directions, and doth things worthy of Commendation; he now grows a Proficient in the Sciences, the Languages, in History, or something else of this Nature, if he hath a Nativity for such an undertaking; — otherwise he is concerned in some Office, Merchandizing, Contracts, Bargains, Publick Affairs, or what Businesse he is capable of; and in all Persons from the King to the Clown, it hath its Operations; and Judgment must be varied according to their capacity of living and doing.

To the $\Box$ or $\sigma$ of $\Psi$.

These Directions make the Native averse to study; he is busied about things of no worth, is vexed with Arrears, Law-Suits, Cheating Servants, Knabish Lawyers, false Informations; he is accused for Forgery, Libels, Verfes against Authority.
(180)

Ascendant to the of D.

If the D were fortunately placed in the Radix, it shews a fortunate prosperous time, and shews Marriage, Journeys, Voyages by Sea, sometimes Preferment; but if the D were unfortunate in the Radix or Lady of the Eighth, and in a wary Sign, it signifies danger by water, a troubled mind, and sometimes Death.

To the or $\Delta$ of the C.

These Directions gives the Native a pleasant profitable time, he is often wooing and dallying with Women, he Marries if capable, he lives in good repute, and follows his business cheerfully.

To the $\Box$ or $\varphi$ of the D.

These stirs up Strifes, Contentions, and Quarrels between the Native, and some Woman; he differs with his Mother, Wife, or some female Friend, perhaps about Jealousy; it threatens the Native with some Infirmitie from frigid humours, Distempers of the Head, the Eyes, chiefly the left, an evil constitution of Body, danger of Drowning, or Damage by Sea from Pirates, &c. all things prove difficult, and his Fortune is wavering and unconstant.

Ascendant to the $\Phi$.

This gives the Native a successful time, the Native gains by some Imployment with or under Clergymen, and gives Riches by the means of Jovial and Venereal Men and Things.

Ascendant to the $\Psi$.

This is an unprofitable, and an unhealthful Direction, and usually gives Pesticidial Fevers.

(181)

vers, Dysenteries, Cholick, Gonorrhæa; Poyfon, Rupture, Sometimes Scantals, and sometimes Death it self.

Ascendant to the $\Theta$.

The Native now Thrives in his Imploiment, is very conversant in business of Profit, and gets Money thereby.

To the second House.

The Native gains by Moveable Goods, by the Household-faft, &c.

To the third House.

The Native now undertakes Journeys to visit Kindred, and his Journeys are either with or without Profit, according as the fortunate Planets behold the third House or his Lord.

To the fourth House.

This Direction makes the Native conversant in Husbandry, Building, &c. but if at the same time the Cusp of the fourth is beheld by an ill Ray, it certainly brings Death.

The Ascendant directed to the Fixed Stars, have the Signification following.

To the Pleiades.

To the Pliades it gives some Cholerick Disease, Wounds in the Head, Refrains or Imprisonment; upon some publick Accusat, perhaps Banishment, and it is a very ill Direction.

To Caput Medusa.

To Caput, this gives trouble and vexation in all publick Accusat, for some Crimes against:
against the publick; with some unhappy distemper, perhaps poison.

To the Girdle of Orion.

To the Girdle, makes the Native Libidinous, he is given to Rioting; yet it gives the Native Profit by the Possessions of the Dead.

To Syrius the Dog Star.

To Syrius, the Native is over-press'd with Choler, he spends his Patrimony upon Women, he loses his good Name, he is employed in some Martial business, he is subtil, and thrives by nothing he undertakes, either of Merchandizing, Study, or Accounts; he is plagued with Thievish Servants, and what wealth he now gains, he gets by violence and fury.

To the Aselli.

To the Aselli, it threatens a Fever, hurts to the Eyes, Scandals and Reproaches from the vulgar, and danger by great Beasts.

To the Lyons Heart.

To Cor Leonis it gives health, wealth, and honour; the favour of a Prince, yet will he be subject to Cholerick Distempers.

To Hydra.

To the Bright Star of Hydra, gives hazard both of Body and Estate, Disgrace by Women, he suffers by Drunkennes and bad Company.

To Spica.M.

This gives Profit and Preferment; sharpens the fancies, he gains by the Church or Clergy, and receives Honour by it.

To Arcturus.

To Arcturus, it gives some small Troubles caused by rashness, it gives the Native Wealth, and advantageous Acquaintance; all which he enjoys with content.

CHAP. XXI.

The Directions of the Mid-heaven to Promittors.

The M.C. is directed for the Native's Actions, Honours, Employment; Common Friendship, and his Mother.

The M.C. to the $\alpha$, $\beta$, or $\gamma$.

Either of these Directions, but especially the Body, is ruinous to the Natives Name and Reputation, it plungeth him into many troubles and miseries, threatens him with Arrests, Imprisonments, and utter Ruine.

To the $\delta$ or $\Delta$ of $\gamma$.

The Native is respected by Aged Persons, he is grave and discreet, and gains by Saturnine Men and Things, he gains some Honour and Repute in the world, and he passeth among his Neighbours for an honest sober Man.

The M.C. to the $\alpha$, $\delta$, or $\Delta$ $\delta$.

These are glorious Directions, if $\delta$ was strong in the Radix, and the Direction fall in his own Dignities; for they shew a very healthful prosperous time, he gains by Clergy-men,
and Lawyers, and makes the Native famous in his Generation.

To the □ of ☄ or ☿.
Thefe Directions bring trouble and vexations to the Native, he quarrels with Lawyers, Clergymen, and great Persons, by which means he hath the Company of Clerks, Solicitors, Bailiffs, who plague his Purse, as well as his Person; he wastes his Estate, and Religious People are his Enemies.

The M.C. to the ☄, □ or ☿ of ☿.
Thefe Directions bring all the miseries imaginable to the Mind, Fortune, and Reputation; it threatens Banishment, Imprisonment, sometimes Death by publick Accusations; if he be an Officer in the Army, he loseth his Command; if he be a Courtier, he loseth his Honour and Place; if a Tradesman he breaks, and turns Bankrupt; if he is a Highway-man, he is now Hanged for Thieving.

To the ☿ or △ of ☿.
Thefe Directions make the Native famous, either for Fighting or Fencing, or he is in great esteem among Martial men, and sometimes he gets Preferment by the Wars, and his affairs go on well.

The M.C. to the ☿, ☿, or △ of the ☿.
Thefe are Honourable Directions, for the Native is now preferred by some Prince or Eminent Person; he lives Honourably, and acts Honorably, performing things of trust with Prudence and Fidelity; if the M.C. is directed, and ☿ ☿, it threatens the Death of the Mother.

To the ☿ or ☿ of ☿.
The Native meets with frowns from great Men, he loseth his Offices and Honours on a sudden; it also threatens Imprisonment, Banishment and a violent Death, if signified in the Radix.

The M.C. to the ☿, ☿, or △ of ☿.
Thefe are glorious and pleasant Directions, and promise Marriage, if the Native be capable thereof; for Inclinant ad luxum, Venus, or Velutatis. He is given to Mirth, to keep Women Company, by whose means he is at last preferred; he is prosperous in all his affairs, and enjoys as much felicity as his condition is capable of; it produceth Marriage, and promiseth the safety of his Mother.

To the □ or ☿ of ☿.
Thefe Directions make a breach upon the Native's Reputation; he is counted (and perhaps he is so) a Drunkard, a Whoremonger; it stirs up jealousy, discontent between Man and Wife; it shews the Death of the Wife or Mother, if ☿ were Lady of the eighth.

The M.C. to the ☿, ☿, or △ of ☿.
Thefe good Directions of ☿, incline the Native to Study; he learns Mysterious Sciences, and gets Preferment thereby; he performs some work of Eminence, and is highly esteemed for his Industry.

To the □ or ☿ of ☿.
The Native is now plagued with Mercurial Men, next with Controversies and Law-Suits; he loseth his Preferment and Reputation; he receives damage by the Information, Accusation,
(186)

fation; or false witness of some Accompitant, or other Mercurial Man.——

The M.C. to the ☽ of the ☽.
The Native under this Direction is variously agitated in Mind and Estate; he is inclined to Travel; he gets some Preferment, and sometimes Marries.——

To the ☽ or Δ of the ☽.
The Native is fortunate in Honour, Estimation and Estate, he receives some Honourable advantage by some worthy Lady or Gentlewoman, he gets some worthy Employment, he Marries, and perhaps Travels; he thrives, and is credibly reputed by all men.——

To the ☽ or ☽ of the ☽.
These are cross Directions, and involve the Native into quarrels and contentious Debates about Women, it brings loss of Estate prodigally spent upon lewd Women; it threatens the Mother of the Native, if living, it makes his Wife and he quarrel, he loseth his Honour and Reputation by false Accusations and Informations.

The M.C. to the ☽.
This makes the Native fortunate in all his Actions; makes him Prosperous and Honourable, and all this by the means of Jovial and Venereal things.

The M.C. to the ☽.
This prefigures ignominy, difficulties, and opposition in all publick business and affairs, loss of Honour, Imprisonment, Banishment, and sometimes the Death of the Mother.

(187)

The M.C. to the ☽.
This makes the Native fortunate in moveable goods, and he thrives and gets both Money and esteem in the world.

To the Eleventh House.
The Native gains many new and honourable Friends and Acquaintance, and by them much Gain.

To the Twelfth House.
It threatens the Native with much opposition, and the malice of Enemies, danger of Imprisonment, if there were any Signification thereof in the Radix.

The M.C. to the Ascendant.
If it so happen, which is but seldom, it favours the Native with success in all things, it gives him Honour and Authority, and it is a very fortunate Direction, unless the Infortunes interpose by Body or Aspect.——

The Mid-heaven directed to the Fixed Stars.

To the Pleiades.
Is an ill Direction, and plungeth the Native into many misfortunes, as Controversies and Quarrels on the behalf of Women, Wounds, Murder, Imprisonment, and sometimes Preferment, with an ill Consequence.
To Palliumon Orion. Cor m, Hercules, or the Goat.

These promise the Native success in Martial affairs, makes him ingenious in new Inventions; he gains Honour either by or among Soldiers; he is ambitious, imperious, and sometimes given to quarrelling.

To Caput Medusae.

This threatens a violent Death from some sudden accident of Murther, or sudden Death of some Body, for which the Native is accused; and perhaps guilty of it too, if he and she were in $\sigma$ in the Radix.

To Spica m'p.

This confers on the Native Honour and Preferment beyond Expectation; perhaps Ecclesiastical.

To Cor $\alpha$, the Dog, or Arcturus.

This gives abundance of Publick Business, Offices, Power, Authority, and Command, and perhaps a Princes favour too; he gains Wealth and Reputation, and is Honoured by Men of great Eminence.

---

The Sun's Directions to Promissors.

The Sun is directed for Dignity, Honour, Life, and the increase or decrease of the vital vigor, called by the Hermeticks Archeus, or the Native falls.

The $\bigcirc$ to the $\sigma$, $\square$ or $\delta$ of $\Pi$.

These are ill Directions, and cause those Diseases which are called Flagella Medicorum, as Scurvy, Gout, Quaran Agues, &c. and other Diseases proceeding from Cholera; the Native is subject to Falls, Thievish Servants, decay of Fortune; Detriment in Reputation, loss of Honour, the fury of a Prince, Falls, Dangers by Sea and Land, with a general disturbance both of Body and Mind.

To the $\star$ or $\Delta$ of $\Pi$.

These Directions incline the Native to gravity, and Sobriety; he receives Honour and Preferment from Saturnine Men and Things, all his affairs go on prosperously, and he increaseth both in Reputation and Riches.

The $\bigcirc$ directed to the $\sigma$, $\star$, or $\Delta$ of $\Pi$.

These afford the Native health of Body, and tranquility of Mind, it gives him Honour, Glory, Dignity, the favour and familiarity with a Prince or Princes, Noblemen, Lawyers, Churchmen; it usually gives Honour and
healthy and vigorous, and increaseth both in Reputation and Estate, he receives Honour and Preferment, and he is happy and successful in all his affairs.

The □ of ☀.

This is an unhappy Direction, and involves the Native into many misfortunes; he grows infamous; liable to scandal and disgrace; he is given to base actions of lust, his wife and he suffers, he is subject to jealousy, (or the if it be a Woman) and ill opinions of his Wife and others without a cause.

The □ to the ☀ or △ of ☀.

These Directions give the Native a multiplicity of business; he is inclined to mercurial studies, and proves a good proficient therein; if ☀ were strong in the radix, he is preferred for his learning, or for some new invention; if to the ☀ only, and ☀ weak, he is plunged into controversies, law suits, he is plagues with a crew of crafty knaves, and perhaps thieves — and such like.

The □ to the ☀ of the △.

This oppresteth the body with flegm, gives distempers of the stomach, head, brain, eyes, sometimes death, and it is usually the forerunner of an ill marriage.

To the △ or □ of ☀.

Gives journeys, the management of princes affairs with honour and success; he is sent with some embassy, he is preferred to authority and publick offices; he gains many honourable acquaintance, and by them riches, and he also marries if capable.
To the $\Phi$ or $\Phi$ of the $\Phi$

The Native upon these Directions takes evil Course, he turns Drunkard, or Whoremonger, from whence many Diseases ensue; as Diftermers of the Brain, Cataracts, Agues, &c. the Small Pox, the great Pox, FEVERS; it stirs up many Enemies against the Native, his Parents quarrel, and his Wife and he part asunder, if he is Married.

To the $\Phi$

He is preferred by Noblemen, he receives some publick reward and Honour, with increase of Riches.

To the $\Phi$

This gives loss of Honour and Dignity, Melancholy Diseases, with some discomfiture of the Eyes, chiefly the right; sometimes the Plague, Poyson, or some putrid Fever.

To the $\Psi$

This shews a happy thriving time and the Native is prosperous in all things of Estate.

The $\Omega$ to the first House.

The Native discovers his private Enemies, he gains Authority over others, and is in good health.

To the second House.

This shews great Expenses without a just cause; but if the Beneficks were there, it gives wealth.

To the third House.

Now the Native undertakes many Journeys sometimes without Profit.

To the fourth House.

If the Fortunes were here, he gains by Buildings and Husbandry; but if the Infortunes were there, he receives loss and damage, in such undertakings, as also by Servants, and sometimes Death it self.

To the fifth House.

He is Propens to Pleasure, Merry-making, &c. but if the Beneficks were in the fifth, it promiseth good to his Children; but if $\Psi$ or $\Phi$ were there, it promiseth evil.

To the sixth House.

The Native gains by small Cattle, Servants; yet it gives Sickness to the Native, and his Father.

To the seventh House.

The Native overcomes his Enemies, he is inclin'd to Marriage; or if Married, a Distemper to his Wife, or some Controversie with her.

To the eighth House.

This gives trouble about some Legacy, or some gifts by the Dead, sometimes grief and mourning for the Dead.

To the ninth House.

The Native is inclined to Travel, and if the ninth House were a watry Signe, he goes to Sea, — but for the Succes of his Travels, observe the Planets in the ninth, and judge accordingly.

To the tenth House.

It Promiseth Honour, and some Honorable Employment, if the Native be capable thereof; otherwise Preferment according to his capacity.
(194)

To the eleventh House.
It gives the Native Honourable Friends, he
gains Honour and Repute, and his hopes are
answered with success.

To the twelfth House.
This stirs up many Enemies against the
Native by whom he is abused, both in his
Credit and Repute; he is in danger of a Pri-
sion, and Banishment.

For the effects of the Fixed Stars have re-
course to the Judgment delivered in the Judg-
ment of the Medium Cali, &c. and the effects
there delivered, speak the same things
here.

---

(195)

they preface danger to the Mother or Wife;
his Eyes are weak and defective, and his mind
overpres'd with Melancholy.

To the or of H.
The Native now thrives and gets Money by
dealing with Persons and Things signified by
H; he is concerned in Building, in Tilling
and Manuring of Land; he acquaints himself
with grave and eminent Persons, by whose
means he gains Riches and Honour according
to his quality.

The Moon to the or of .

These are famous Directions, especially if
they happen near eminent Fixed Stars; they
give Honour, Preferment, plenty of Riches,
and great Esteem in the world; he gains
many Honourable Persons (both in Church
and State) for his Friends and Acquaintance;
all his business succeeds well; and if he be a
single Person, he Marries upon this Direction,
if he be within the Orbs of Venus.

To the or of .

These Directions plunge the Native into
many crosses and vexations with Lawyers and
Clergymen, his Credit and Reputation is
in danger, perhaps he may be accused for
holding Strange Heterodox Principles in Re-
ligion.

The Moon to the or of .

These Directions portend many mischievous
accidents to the Native both in Life and E-
solate, in Publick and Private affairs, &c. it
starts up Choleric humours in the Body, from
whence proceed Malignant and Pestilential
Fevers, Plague, Gravel in the Kidneys, Pox,
and Gonorrhea, Boils, &c. Gunshot or other
wounds
wounds made by Iron, Fire, or four-footed Beasts, Phrenzy, affliction and trouble of mind, the Death of the Wife or himself, Thefts and Scandals.

To the $\star$ or $\Delta$ of $\varphi$.

Such Directions make the Native bold and courageous, inclin’d to Military Action, and Warlike Affairs; and if he be a Commander, he gains Preferment by it, let him be what he will he gains Preferment, according to his capacity; he keeps Company, and perhaps turns Prodigal, if Mars was weak in his Nativity.

The Moon to the $\sigma$ of the $\Omega$.

This Direction (if the $\delta$ was giver of life) threatens the Native with danger of Death by a Fever, Syncope, &c. he hath sore Eyes, and sometimes preferment.

To the $\star$ or $\Delta$ of the $\varphi$.

The Native now gains both Money and Honour by the means of some great and noble Woman, he is put into some Office of Trust, and gets the familiarity of some Prince; perhaps he Marries, and indeed it is a very honourable Direction.

To the $\Box$ or $\varphi$ of the $\Omega$.

These Directions give the Native trouble and perplexity in his common affairs; it flirs up the wrath of some eminent Lady, and gives him sore Eyes, Feavers, Coughs, Collicks, and other such like Diseases, it is a troublesome contentious year to the Native; yet the $\varphi$ is worse than the Square.

The Moon to the $\sigma$, $\star$, or $\Delta$ of $\varphi$.

Under these Directions the Native is swallowed up in Pleasure, Mirth, Merry-making, Plays, and Pastimes; he is buried in wooing and dallying with Women; he is healthy, successful, and receives many gifts from Women, and it often imports Marriage.

To the $\Box$ or $\varphi$ of $\varphi$.

The Native grows Idle and Prodigal, spends his Patrimony in base Company; he turns Drunkard, Whoremonger, and is a Reproach to himself and his Friends; it also gives Venereal Diseases, as the French Pox, Gonorrhea, Buboes; it sometimes gives Marriage; but he that Marries upon this Direction, had as good be hang’d.

The Moon to the $\sigma$, $\star$, or $\Delta$ of $\varphi$.

To the Body of $\varphi$, if he were weak and in ill Aspect of $\sigma$ or $\hbar$, the Native is given to knavish Actions, as Forgery of Writings, lewd Courses, and Controversies about the same; perhaps he proves an ingenuous Thief, or Pick-pocket; but if strong in the Radix, he Studies, turns Merchant, and is employed in some publick Business.

To the $\star$ and $\Delta$ he is very prone to Study, and especially Accounts, and the Mathematicks, and other Mercurial Studies, by which he gains Honour and good Repute in the world.

To the $\Box$ or $\varphi$ of $\varphi$.

The Native declines all kind of Learning and good Company, he is concerned in Quarrels, Forgery, Cozening and Cheating, and Death also; if $\varphi$ were Lord of the eighth, sometimes Banishment, and Scandals about K 3. Knave-
Knaveies in the Law; and if ☽ were in ☐ with ☼ in the Radix, Clipping and Coining of Money also.

To the ☽.

This gives the Native a general happy year, he gains Wealth and Honour, a quiet Mind and a sound Body.

To the ☐.

This stirs up the envy of many against the Native, it Poisons his Mind, and perhaps his Body too; some Distempers in his Eyes, and Melancholy Diseases.

For the Judgment of Direction to the twelve Housës, have recourse to that of the Sun; and for the Fixed Stars to the Medium cali, they being indeed the same in effect here.

(199)

CHAP. XXIV.

The Part of Fortune directed to Promitters.

The ☽ to the ☽, ☐, or ☼ of ☾.

This denotes loss of Riches and Estate, the waft of his Patrimony, by Theft and the Knavery of Saturnine Persons, and by Usury, Navigations, &c.

To the ☷ or ☺ of ☽.

These give the Native increase of Riches, by Mincing, Building, Sea affairs, dealing in great Cattle, and with Saturnine Persons and Things—

The ☽ to the ☽, ☷, or ☺ of ☽.

The Native now receives a considerable increase of his Estate by gifts, Rewards from some publick Person, the Native is successful, and thrives by every thing he deals in—

To the ☐ or ☼ of ☽.

These threaten loss of Estate by Clergymen, Lawyers, &c. and much vexation and trouble by their means; also the loss of some publick Office, by which he did increase his Estate.

The ☽ to the ☽, ☐, or ☼ of ☽.

The Native now loseth his Estate by Thieves and thievish Servants, by Fire, Gaming, Drinking, or Quarrels.

To the ☷ or ☺ of ☽.

The Native now increaseth his Estate, by dealing with Martial Men, and in Martial Things.
Things, he gains by small Cattle, and venturing to Sea.

The $\oplus$ to the $\bigcirc$, $\Box$, or $\Delta$ of $\bigcirc$.

These denote loss of Estate by large, unnecessary and prodigal expenses, to the $\Box$ or $\Delta$, loss of Estate by the malice of some great Person, some Scandal or Publick Accusation.

To the $\bigstar$ or $\Delta$ of the $\bigcirc$.

The Native now receives many considerable Gifts, Honours, and Preferments to get Money by, from Persons of worth and Estimation, all People are civil and kind to him, his Expences are great, as well as his Gains.

The $\oplus$ to the $\bigcirc$, $\bigstar$, or $\Delta$ of $\bigcirc$.

These afford the Native the favour of some worthy Woman, by whom he increaseth his Estate; yet the Native is prone to Prodigality, and spends it as easily.

To the $\Box$, or $\Delta$ of $\bigcirc$.

The Native now turns ill Husband in earnest, and spends his Patrimony in strife and contentious Law-Suits concerning Women; he keeps ill Company, and brings Scandal and Disgrace to himself and Friends.

The $\oplus$ to the $\bigcirc$, $\bigstar$, or $\Delta$ of $\bigcirc$.

He now gains by Bargains, Contracts, Accompts, and things of Learning and Industry, by new Inventions, Traffick and Journeys, and he gains well by his Profession.

To the $\Box$ or $\Delta$ of $\bigcirc$.

Now he is cheated and abused by Scholars, Attorneys, knavish Clerks, and cheating Accomptants; he loseth by some new Invention; by forgery, or false witness, and such kind of knavery.

The $\oplus$ to the $\bigcirc$, $\bigstar$, or $\Delta$ of the $\bigcirc$.

Under these Directions, the Native gains by some popular name in Business, by the kindness of some Woman, by some Journey by Land, or Voyage by Sea, &c. but in all business, be it what it will, the Native gains by it.

To the $\Delta$ or $\Delta$ of the $\bigcirc$.

The Native now receives Prejudice in his Estate by the Sea or Seaman, by the frowns and ill will of some Woman, he loseth by vulgar and popular dealings in his Trade, his Credit and Repute is lost, and he is plagu'd with Law Suits.

To the $\bigcirc$.

The Natives Estate is increased by Venereal Friends.

To the $\bigcirc$.

The Native loseth by Souldiers, Fire, Thieves, &c.

The $\oplus$ to Fixed Stars hath the same effect as the Ascendant or M.C., and the $\oplus$ directed to the twelve Houses have the same effect as Ascendant or Sun, which see in their proper places; and so I conclude the effects of Directions.

No man can expect that I should in this small Volume add Tables of Right and Oblique Ascention to direct by; because I intend this only for a short Introduction to Astrology, for eas of Memory, and shortness of Learning.

Therefore
Therefore let all those that are so ripe in the Art as to require Tables, have recourse either to Regiomontanus, Argol’s Primum Mobile, or to Mr. Gadbury’s Descrip’t of Nativities, where they may find Tables of Declination, Right Ascension, oblique Ascension to all Latitudes, and other useful Tables requisite in Directions.

In the effects of Directions I have not mentioned the terms of the Planets, which in this small Treatise I think is not much valuable; therefore I will here, to satisfy the curious, with this Caution, give a general Instruction.

The Ascend. M.C. ☉, ☽, or ☽, if they are directed to the terms of the Benches, it is good; but if to the terms of the Maleficks it is evil, whether it be to Life, Honour, or Estate; likewise to the Anticisms of the Planets are good, but to the Contra-Anticisms is evil; so that indeed these Anticisms and Contra-Anticisms are like the ☼ and Δ of the Planets, only they are not so effectual.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Revolutions. And first what a Revolution is.

A Revolution in Astrology, is no other thing but the Return of the ☉ or any other Planet to the same place in which he was at the Birth; that is, in the same Sign, Degree and Minute, and there are divers ways to obtain it: First, by Calculation, which of all others is the best, if your Tables are true. Secondly, by Reduction from an Ephemerides. And Thirdly, by a continual adding of five Hours, 48 Minutes to any Revolution, truly obtained, according to Argol’s Revolutions Table.

The Figure of the Revolution being obtained, the next thing is to give Judgment thereon, and is my next business.

There are many Rules laid down by Scolen, Origenus, Argol, Bonatus, and others in Latin, and by my Honoured Friend Mr. Gadbury in English, but my design being really for brevity, I shall rather endeavour to shew the substance than the circumstance of this Particular. Therefore,

First, Consider how it agrees with the Nativity, whether it be in ☼, Δ, or ☽ to the Figure of the Radix; also consider what Planets make their Returns to their own Radical places, or to the Radical places of others; then
(204)

then consider whether the ☶ or ☸ are affected of the Benevolents, or afflicted of the Malevolents, or Lords of sixth, eighth, or twelfth of the Radix; then observe whether ☷ or ☸ afflict the places of the ☶, ☸, and Ascendant of the Radix, and whether there be no Eclipse, especially of the Sun, upon or near the Radical places of these three Hylegicals; for if some of these accidents happen, the Native shall suffer some damage in his health, or if the Midheaven or ☷ are afflicted in Honour and Estate, and this to the purpose, if the Radical figure promised ill effects; but if none of these things happen, the Native may expect but little or no change in his life and affairs; and that this particular of Revolutions may be the better understood, consider with these things, these Aphorisms following from Argol, which for orders sake I will divide into three Sections or Parts, viz.,

1. Of Health and Sickness.
2. Of Riches and Poverty.
3. Of Honour and Dishonour.

And under one of these three heads will any Revolutions Accident be judged; and first,

Of Health and Sickness.

1. The Ascendant of a Revolution, either the same, or in ☹ or ☻ to that of the Radix, gives health of Body; but in ☷ or ☸, the contrary.

2. ☷

(205)

2. ☷ or ☸ in the Ascendant, threatens a sickly year, especially if they afflict any of the Hylegical places in the Radix.

3. The ☸ in a Nativity and Revolution both, free from the ill Rays of the Infortunes, and Combustion, in Aspect of the Benefics, promises a healthful fortunate year.

4. The ☸ in a Revolution afflicted of ☷ or ☸, without the good Rays of ☸ or ☹, proves an unlucky sickly year.

5. ☹ in the fifth House in ☷ or ☸ of ☷, gives some Venereal Disease, perhaps a Gonorrhœa, and I have known the ☷ in ☸ of ☷ from the Houses of ☹ and ☸, and not either of them in the fifth House, give a virulent Gonorrhœa.

6. ☹ and ☸ strong in a Revolution with ☹, gives a Dyfentery, or some melancholy Infirmity, I have known the ☹ in the Ascendant to have given Hypochondriacal Passions, and a flatulent Spleen, and may well pass for an Aphorism in itself.

7. The Lord of the Ascendant of the Radical Figure, with the ☹, and in the Revolution in ☸ to ☷, ☸, or ☷, threatens Sickness.

8. The Ascendant of the Revolution, the place of ☷ in the Radix, gives Fevers with trembling; but if ☷ were then in the Ascendant, it gives a Quartan Ague; but if ☸ were the afflicted Planet in stead of ☷, it gives Fevers, and such as change from one state to another.

9. ☸ in the tenth afflicted, gives danger from a Horse; if he should be in the twelfth, danger from four-footed Beasts.
10. ☉ in ♈ of ♈ shews danger to the Eyes, or by Horles.
11. The Beneficks Combust., and the Maleficks in ☐ or ☐ of the ☉ above the earth, or the ♈ under the earth, and the Ascendant, threatens the Native with Death, although there be no bad direction in operation.
12. The Lord of the Ascendant or ☉ in partile ♈ with ♈, shews danger of Prison.
13. The Lord of the Ascendant and ♈, with ♈, and the Lord of the eighth should behold the ♈ by an ill Ray, from the place of the part of Fortune, shews danger of Death.
14. ♉ in the sixth House in ♈ or ♈, or in a Moveable Sign., and Venus should apply to ♈, it threatens the Native with pains in the Throat, perhaps an Inflammation or Tumour of the Glandules.
15. The Lord of the Ascendant of the Revolution in the sixth, eighth, or twelfth, shews an unhappy year.
16. The Lord of the Ascendant of the Radix an Infortune., and in the Ascendant of the Revolution, makes the Native sickly.
17. ♉ or ♈ in ♈ or ♈ with ♈ with Reception, makes that year in which it happens very prosperous; but if they should be in Reception by ☐ or ☐, the good effects when possessed, shall soon vanish.
18. The Lord of the sixth of the Revolution in ♈ with the ♈, makes the Native sickly and if ♈ afflicts the Lord of the Ascendant at the same time, it threatens the Native with Poison, and other mischievous effects.
19. ☉

20. ☉ in ☐ or ☐ to the Ascendant of Birth, plungeth the Native into many difficulties, if he shall cast the same Ray to the Lord of the. Ascendant at Birth, from the fourth House. in a Revolution, it shews the difference between the Native and his Father.
21. Benevolent Stars in the twelfth House of a Revolution, shew the Native shall prevail over his Enemies in that year; the Malevolents there shew the contrary.
22. An Eclipse or Comet in the Ascendant threatens troubles, and sometimes Death, if the Eclipse should be in the same degree of the ☉ or Ascendant, it always shews danger to the Native's life.
23. An Eclipse of the ☉ in the same degree with the ☉, threatens the Native with Death in that year, if not in the same degree great danger,—Pto. Par. fol. 196.
PROP. II.
Of Riches and Poverty.

First, it must be inquired what Directions are Incipient in that year you inquire for, whether they increase or diminish Fortune; as also the Transits, (especially of the three Superior and ☿) and Profections; all which being carefully considered, you may frame a satisfactory Judgment from these Aphorisms following.

1. The Pars fortunae in the same place it was in the Nativity, produceth happy or unhappy effects, as that of the Radix. —

2. The ☿ in good Aspekt with his Dispositor, increaseth the Natives Riches; in ill Aspekt with his Dispositor, the contrary.

3. The ☿ in the place ☿ or ☿ was in the Radix, makes the Native fortunate in that year; if in the first or second House, he gains it by his own Industry and Labour.

4. The ☿ in Δ with the ☿, promiseth Riches from great and Noble men, the same is effected by the ☿, although more remiss.

5. The ☿ in the eighth House, gives Riches by the Death of some Friend.

6. The Dispositors of the ☿ strong, and not afflicted by the ill Rays of the Malefics, give Riches according to the Nature of the Star governing; for if it be ☿, it comes by Old men, Heirship, Death, Pereginations, &c. if by ☿ from Religion, and Religious men, Honours, Magiftracy, and so of the other Planes, as elsewhere you have been already taught. —

7. ☿ well affected and strongly in a Revolution in good Aspekt of ☿, always gives Riches and an Augmentation of Estate in that year.

8. ☿ in the second or eighth, in his Dignities, certainly gives Riches and Gain from Things and Persons unlook'd for, and that without labour also, perhaps some Legacy or Estate by the Death of Friends.

9. ☿ and ☿ in the second, give great Riches, from Ecclesiastical Things and Persons, and from Physical too.

10. ☿ Lady of the ☿ or second House, in the eighth, gives Riches by Women and their Gifts; so doth the Lord of the seventh in the second.

11. The ☿ in a good Aspekt of ☿, wherever placed, or joyned to ☿; or if he be in his own Domicile, always gives Riches; but chiefly when in the second House, the same effect hath the ☿ joyned to the ☿.

12. The Lord of the Ascendant applying to the Lord of the second House, the Native gets Riches without any great labours; but if not applying, he little minds it.

13. Any Planet strong in a Revolution, and in good Aspekt of ☿, the Lord of the second, the ☿, ☿, and ☿, or some of these with Reception, gives an augment of Riches, and by observing what House the Significators
tors possess, will demonstrate the quality of it.

14. The ☿ or ☷ in the second House, gives Riches, and with it ways enough to spend it; but if they are Peregrine and weak, there's loss of Estate.

15. ☷ in the eighth strong, gives Riches by the Death of Friends; but if he be there Peregrine and weak, he gives trouble and Lawsuits about Legacies, or Hereditary Possessions.

16. ☷ in the second, gives loss of Estate by Martial actions, by Quarrels, Strife, Thievery, Idleness, &c.

17. ☷ in the M.C. or second House, gives loss of Estate; which if it happens upon an evil Direction, the Native breaks out of part, Necessity, and so is ruined both in Credit and Estate.

18. The ☷ in the second is a certain runner of loss, and mischief at hand, unless prevented by eminent Directions and Transits.

19. The Lord of the eleventh in the eighth, involves the Native into trouble about some Hereditary Patrimony.

20. The Lord of the ninth of the Nativity in the second, of the Revolution, gives loss of Estate, according to the Nature of the Planets that concern'd, if it be ☷ from Passion or Violence, &c. if ☷, from Voluptuousness, if ☷, from Magistracy; if ☷, from some Knowledge, Attorney, or Petty-fogger, or perhaps a Mathematical Cheat, &c. Argol p. 202.

PROP. III.

Of Honour, and Dishonour.

Some things are to be considered in this Particular, before we come to an Aphoristical Judgment; and therefore consider the Position and state of the Luminaries, ☷ and the Midheaven, with their Dispositors, and see whether they are weak or strong, in good or evil Aspect with the rest of the Planets; but above all, observe the Sun and ☷, whether they be in their Domiciles or Exaltation, or in Reception by the Dignities, Angular or Cadent; for if the Significators were Strong, Oriental, and in Reception with the Benefics, they promise Honour and Esteem in the world in that year; but if they were Weak, Cadent, or Peregrine, in the Dignities of the Malevolent Planets, they shew but an indifferent state of Honour, not far above contempt;—Next, consider what Direction is in operation that year, whether good or bad, or how it suits to the Query in hand; as also the Transits, Profections, returns of the Planets, &c. these general Rules being thoroughly examined, bring us next to these Aphorisms following.

1. First, the ☿ in the Ascendant, M.C. or eleventh House in good Ray with ☷ or ☷, and free from the Infortunes, gives Honour, Fame, and Esteem in the world in that year, although
although no good Direction were then in Operation.

2. The ☉ fortunate in the Ascendant, tenth, or third in a Nocturnal genius, gives Honours; but if in the fifth, he hath some Errand or Embassy, which is for his Credit; if in the fourth, from the good Consequence of some worthy Action; if in the eleventh Honours from great Men.

3. ♆ in the Ascendant in ☉, ☉, or ☉, gives considerable Honour, according to the quality of the Person; but greater in the M. c.

4. The Ascendant of the Revolution, the tenth of the Radix, or the tenth of the Revolution the Ascendant of the Radix, gives Honour, and increaseth it where it is already given.

5. ♆ in an Angle, or eleventh House, gives Honour and Estimation among Princes.

6. The Revolution Ascendant, the place of the Dragons Head in that Radix, befriended with a good Ray of ♆, gives Honour and good esteem in the world.

7. The Revolution Ascendant, the place of ♆ in the Radix, and he in the Ascendant, or cabling his good Rays thither, gives Riches and Honour, the same both the ☉ and ♆ fo placed.

8. The Regal Fixed Stars in the M. c. or Ascendant, gives Honour, secundum qualitatem Nati; and if ♆ or ☉ befriended them there, it proves them very Eminent, according to Argol’s own words, Planeta Benefic in Radix Cali semper tribuit honores.

9. The Lord of the Ascendant in the tenth, or the Lord of the tenth in the Ascendant, or if they be in good Aspect from those HousEs, give some advantage.

10. The Benefics under the Earth, and the Malefics in the first, tenth, or eleventh House, give an ill beginning to that year, but toward the end, more happy and successful.

11. The ☉ and ☉ unfortunate, always gives difficulty and trouble.

12. ☉ afflicting both the Luminaries by Body or ☉, gives a very sickly, dangerous year, full of Troubles and Vexations.

13. The ☉ in ☉ with the ☉, gives some falls and digression of Honour.

14. The ☉ in the seventh, gives Controversies and troubles; if in the twelfth, loss of good Name, danger of Death, not to the Native only, but to his Father alse.

15. The ☉ in ☉ of the ☉, the Native afraided by the Treachery of some Woman, or the common people; and indeed whenever we find the ☉ unfortunate, the Native is always vexed under such a Revolution.

16. The Lord of the M. c. of the Nativity, the seventh of the Revolution, gives strife and contention with great Men.

17. The Lords of the M. c. or Ascendant, as well of the Nativity as the Revolution, that ill affected, always give trouble, and welcom work in that year.

18. The Malefics beholding the ☉, ♆, or M. c. or the Lord thereof by ☉ or ☉, are always obnoxious to Honour.

19. ☉
19. If $\Pi$ and $\Delta$ in the tenth House of a Revolution threaten the Death of the Mother, if living; and this is a certain Aphorism, if the $\Pi$ likewise be in the fourth House in $\Delta$ to them both.

20. The Lord of the Nativity afflicted in the Revolution, either in the sixth or twelfth House, threatens the Native with a Prison, Sickness, and such like troubles.

21. If $\Pi$ in $\Delta$, in $\Delta$ of the $\Pi$ in $\Pi$, given some unhappy accident by Women in that year, perhaps a Clap.

22. The Benefics in the twelfth House, the NATIVES Enemies prevail against him in that year; but if the Infortunes were clear, the contrary.

23. The Lord of the Ascendant or $\Pi$ in $\Delta$ or $\Delta$ of the Infortunes in a Revolution, the Native suffers great Detriment, faith or gain.

24. And the same Author p. 784. Tom. I. faith, if $\Pi$ shall be Lord of the Ascendant of the Revolution, the Native shall be fearful yet covetous after Gain; But if $\Pi$ be Lord thereof, he will be inclinable to Good, Honesty, and Religion; but if $\Delta$, to Cruelty and Contention; if the $\Delta$, he will be sorrowful yet rigorous and severe; if $\Pi$, he will be given to pleasure, Wantonness, and lasciviousness if $\Pi$, he will be inclined to Wisdom, and the Study of other Arts and Sciences; but if the Lady of the Ascendant, the Native undertakes several Journeys; he is mutable and constant, and perhaps he may take a Journey to Poland, either to lose his old Religion, or for a new one.

For the better Discovery of the accidents of the Revolution, and to find out the particular Commencement of the effects of those Positions, Artists do with good Reason direct the five Hylegicals, as in the Radix, observing this Rule, that the $\Pi$, and Ascendant are directed; but to the $\Pi$ and Ascendant for the year ensuing, which is but the temporary progress of five hours forty eight minutes: For Example; Let the $\Pi$ be two degrees of $\Pi$, which point shall be directed to all those Planets and Aspects which fall between that point and the 25th degree of $\Pi$; at the same time the Ascendant will be almost nine degrees of $\Pi$, and that point shall be directed to all necessary Promitors, till you come to the 10th degree of $\Pi$, which is the Ascendant for the year ensuing, and $\Pi$ the Mid-heaven; some also direct the $\Pi$, $\Pi$, and part of Fortune after the same method, and others direct them round the Figure; but this is left ad libitum tuum, use which you please, here being Tables added for both ways; as followeth.
For the M.C. and Ascendant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deg.</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Table of the Days of the year, in the particular Months.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. Days</th>
<th>D. Days</th>
<th>D. Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I have given this short Table to shew the young Student the old method of Directions in Revolutions; which Table is indeed imperfect, & should have been continued to 360 Degrees; but let those that approve this way of Direction, either draw the Table to its extent, or else enter this at several times, if their arch of difference grows great.

For my intent is to be brief, and indeed I approve of the former way better.
(218)

The use of the former Tables, is briefly thus; having obtained the Right, or Oblique Ascension of your Significator, and also of your Promitter, Subtract the one from the other (it is needless to observe the Latitude) after the Method of Radical Directions; with your Arch of difference enter the first Column of the first Table, and against it toward the right hand you have the number of days answering therunto, with which number enter the Table of Months, following, and that shews you the Month in which it will commence; afterward take your profecional figure, and observe the concurrence of Directions there; which being performed, shews you the day of the accident, the Transits of the Planets being also considered, both which is my next business to insist upon.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Profecions.

I come now to handle that so long disesteemed part of Astrology called Profecions, which hath lain so long in the Grave of Contempt, that it is now high time to give it an Honourable Resurrection; especially if we have any kindness or truth, that contemptible price of Integrity;—for I desire you, that there is not more worth in any one part of Astrology than in this, were it but duly considered, and both wonderfully shew the exact time of a Directions Primordium; and first what a Profecion is.

Profecion is nothing else but an Imaginary motion of the Heavens, by the use of which, we come to a more perfect knowledge of the inception of a Direction, and other things; the word is really Latin, and was I suppose derived from the Greek ὁ ἔκτος, a Journey, from ὁ ἔκτος the way, and ἔμπορος to pass; and it is indeed but the progression of the M.C. Ascendant, the same degree of another Sign, so that there is thirty degrees allowed equally for one years motion. For Example. Suppose the 20 degrees of Ρις should ascend at Birth, then 17 degrees of Άρης will be on the M.C. and when the Midheaven (at the beginning of the second year) is 17 degrees of Κριός, then the Ascendant is 20 degrees of Μινως, and so in the Sun, Moon, and Part of Fortune, all of them making their Profecional remove in the same manner; and in what House forever you find any of the Planets, in the same House of Heaven they still remain, and only change their Sign yearly to the same degree they possest at the Radix.

And not only the five Hylegials, but also the Cusps of the Houses, and the rest of the Planets are subject to this Profecional order; which being performed, and your Profecional figure shewn, affords a Judgment as rationally as a Revolution, considering considerandis;—but I will add a general Table, because it may appear as plain as I define it should: and of such kind of Tables there are
(220)

are various kinds, and ways; one of which followeth.

A Professional Table to years Current.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1644</th>
<th>1656</th>
<th>1668</th>
<th>1680</th>
<th>1692</th>
<th>1704</th>
<th>1716</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Π</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δ</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μ</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>562</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Judgment of Professional Figures are much after the same method with Revolutions; for if they happen in V or θ to the Radix, they promise propitious years; but if in Π or β, unhappy and unfortunate ones.

There needs no long Directors for Judgment in Professions, for you respect the Hylegicals as in the Radix; and therefore it is but to observe the Promittor and his quality, and in what quantity of time the Significator comes to the Body or Aspect of the Promittor by Direction.

Professional Directions are thus performed; Subtract the Sign, Degree, and Minute of the Significator, from those of the Promittor, and what remains is the Arch of Direction, which must be turned into time, by allowing 12 days, 4 hours, 12 minutes to every degree, and 4 hours 52 minutes to every minute of the Ecliptick, according to which Rule there may be a Table composed, for the more safe and speedy performance of the work, which shall immediately succeed.

There is also another way to direct by, or at least to convert your motion into time, which I shall pass by in this place; Supposing this to be Methodical and Consequent to motion, and also fittest for young Students.
A Table for Profesional Directions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deg.</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Hour</th>
<th>Min.</th>
<th>in.</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Hour</th>
<th>Min.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I need not explain this Table, it is so easie and familiar; for if you cannot find your exact number of Degrees at the first entrance, enter the second time, and add those numbers together, and you have your desier, &c.

The Principal use I hitherto have made of Profections, is first to observe the Harmony of Nature; for if upon an ill Direction there should happen an ill Revolution and Profection, that year doubtles will be dangerous to the Native, if not fatal.

Secondly, to find out exactly when a Direction begins to work, whether it be good or evil; if it be for Sickness or Death, by taking the distance of the Promiters Body or Ray, from the ☿, ☼, or Ascendant, or all of them if it so happen; but of the ☿ or second Hcule for gain or los of Estate, and the ☿, ☾, for Honour.

Thirdly, to discover the Climaferical years, for besides the bare notion of Numbers, there is something to be said for it in this Science; especially when the Ascendant happens to be giver of life, and in Signs of equal or long Attention; for then at four years age the Horoscope comes to the fourth House, at even to the seventh House; at eight to the House of Death; so that when the Giver of Life comes in a Profesional Figure to any of these ill Houses, or to any good House where there happens to be a Conjunction of the Malignant Stars; this is the only true Climaferical year, and thence they ought to be reckoned; for I do not believe this (so long approved) Magical mystery of Numbers, it carrying with it nothing of visible authority, as the other does; and therefore I would humbly request all the Sons of Art to consider carefully the Doctrine laid down by the Antients: for I think verily there is a great deal of truth not in these only, but in the Alphardis too, which without doubt was the first ground for our Septenary Climafericals, and are still well worth our consideration, and perhaps better than some things we more esteem and embrace.

And I am also of Opinion, that he who hath ☿ in ☼ of ☿, from the first and seventh, will die in a Climaferical year, and that a...
Septenary too.—But of these things enough.

The Ascendant ☉ or ☽, to the place of the Body ☐ or ☠ of ☪ or ☩, or ☠ or ☩, to the Radical place of them, shews an unhappy year.

The M. c. to the Radical place of ☥ or ☤, or to their Benefick Rays, shews a pleasant, profitable, and honourable year to the Native.

When the Ascendant, ☉ or ☽, comes to the sixth, eighth, or twelfth Houses; it shews an unhappy time, crazy and troublesome.

When the M. c. comes to the place of the Dragon’s Tale, it proves a year full of Slander, loss of Honour and Repute; and if ☪ at the same time Transits the M. c., it proves bad to the purpose:—And thus much shall serve for the Doctrine of Passions.

---

C H A P. XXVII.

Of Transits.

The word Transit, is really Latin, from Transire, and signifies as much as Μεταναίνω in the Greek, that is, to pass by or over; and indeed, a real Transit is only by Body, and in effect hath most force and energy; but Artificers use others, and so will I, dividing them into two sorts; that is,

1: Corporeal.
2: Irradiant.

A Corporeal is, when any Planet passes by the Radical place of any of the Significators, as the Ascendant, M. c., ☉, ☽, and ☥; but if the Malevolents ☪ or ☩ transit any of the fore-mentioned Significators, and are at the same time Stationary, it much increaseth the malignity of their effects; so on the contrary, if ☥ or ☤ transit those places, and are Stationary, they increase the force of a Benevolent Direction or Aspect, and mitigate the evil of evil ones.

An Irradiant Transit, is when any Planet paffeth by the Rays of any other Star, by ☾, ☐, ☠, ☣, ☢, ☦, or when any Planet casteth any of those Aspects to the Cusp of any of the Houses, he is said to transit that House by that Aspect he then beholds it with; but of all thence

I. ☥; Aspect.
Aspects, the ☹ is of most force in this particular, because it casteth its Rays directly opposite.

The Transits of the Planets are also of two qualities, good and bad; for the Body, ☹ or ☹, or ☹, are good and Benefick; but the ☦ and ☦, are hurtful and unkind; so the ☹ and ☹ of ☹ and ☦, are indifferent good; but the Body, ☦ or ☦ are malignant and hurtful.

feof transiting the Radical Ascendant, inclines the Native to Melancholy, Discontent; it gives the Head-ach, and a general ill habit of Body.

を中心 up Cholerick humours, and incites the Native to Quarrels, Contentions, and such like passionate effects; the same is the effect of their ☦ and ☦, but in a less degree, the like may be said of the ☹, when it transits the Ascendant; for that having no Ray, affords no Aspect.

 VOID or ☦ transiting the Ascendant by Body, ☹, or ☹, makes the Native healthful, merry, and jocose; by ☦ or ☦, he is vexed and troubled about Things and Persons, signified by ☹ and ☦; but yet it is quickly over, the ☹ and ☹ of ☹ and ☦, are observed not to be very propitious; but their ☦ and ☦ may be observed with a malignant effect.

When ☹ or ☦ transits the place of the Fortunes, or Lord of the Ascendant, by Body. ☹ or ☦, it involves the Native into many troubles in his employment, and common affairs; but if they transit the ☹, they bring Scandal upon the Native’s Name, and ruin his Reputation by Scandals.

These Transits are useful; first, By them Directions are either accelerated or retarded; for the Fortunes transiting the most eminent places in a good Direction, hasten it; but an evil one impending, they impede it, the like in the Infortunes, they acting contrary.

Secondly, To shew the happy and unhappy days in the whole year; to which end (other things being before considered) observe these Rules following concerning the Moon.

The Radical place of ☹ by Body, ☦ or ☦, it disturbs the mind, makes the Native Melancholy, slothful, negligent; sometimes it gives Cataracts, Rheumatisms, and it is a day of much infelicity in all things, the ☹ or ☹ of ☹, the Native is grave and prudent in all his actions, and is constant about Saturnine things.

The Radical place of ☹ by Body, ☹, or ☹, it makes the Native religious, honest, gives tranquility of Body and Mind, familiarity with Jovial Persons, prosperity in business, and success in all things.

The ☦ and ☦ of ☹, gives things contrary to all these.

The ☹, ☦, or ☦ of ☦, makes the Native hasty and choleric, makes him contentious, and troublesome both to himself and his friends.

The ☹ or ☹ of ☦, makes the Native vigorous both in Mind and Body, he is laborious and successful in business.

The
In matters and things relating to riches, the
Transits of the part of Fortune, the second
House and his Lord are most to be observed;
but for Honour, the $M.\ C_{1}$, and his Lord $\oplus$, the
$\ominus$ and his Dispositor $\ominus$; but for Health or Sick-
ness, the Ascendant the $\oplus$ and $\varnothing$.

Having drawn your Nativity into Directions
and Revolutions, by the observing your Profe-
sions and Transits, you may nearly judge of
the Commencement of a Direction, and of the
fortunate and unfortunate days in the whole
year, which would gain you more Honour and
Repute to Astrology and its Professors, than the
damnable endeavours of those, who make
the world believe they can throw faces in a Glass;
fetch People back when they are run away;
Gure Diseases by Charms and Lamens, and tell
a hundred pretty Lies of this kind, to make
their modest hearers believe they are Devils
in Folio; all which are but visible Cheats.

Quo vult decipi—Decipiatur.
A Catalogue of some of the most eminent Fixed Stars, not exceeding nine degrees of Latitude, with their Names, Natures, Longitude, Latitude and Magnitude.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The bright * in the band of κ.</td>
<td>372 N 11 2</td>
<td>h 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The foremost in the right horn of the Ram, called the first * of ζ.</td>
<td>28 377 83</td>
<td>h 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That in the left hind foot of θ.</td>
<td>7 7 5 S 36 4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bright Star of Pleiades.</td>
<td>24 51 4 N 11 5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The North Eye of the Bull.</td>
<td>3 54 2 S 36 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The South Eye of the Bull, or Aldebaran.</td>
<td>135 S 36 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That in the South horn of the Bull.</td>
<td>13 14 2 S 30 4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That in the left knee of ι.</td>
<td>5 232 N 113</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bright foot of Gemini.</td>
<td>4 526 S 48 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The head of Hercules.</td>
<td>4 446 N 38 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Northernmost of the Seven.</td>
<td>3 53 3 28 4 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Southernmost of the Seven.</td>
<td>3 53 0 41 5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Names of the Stars.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 0 8</td>
<td>47 2</td>
<td>h 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 18 0</td>
<td>26 1</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 49 4</td>
<td>10 4</td>
<td>h 2</td>
<td>0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 36 2</td>
<td>50 3</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 15 18</td>
<td>59 1</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 29 0</td>
<td>26 2</td>
<td>h 6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 26 1</td>
<td>15 4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 14 4</td>
<td>27 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 21 0</td>
<td>45 2</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 39 1</td>
<td>44 4</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 15 2</td>
<td>16 3</td>
<td>h 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 50 1</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 6 5</td>
<td>37 4</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 22 3</td>
<td>10 3</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 26 0</td>
<td>23 4</td>
<td>h 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The End of the Second Part.
ΜΙΚΡΟΠΑΝΑΣΤΡΩΝ:
OR THE
V A D E M E C U M
Continued:
Briefly handling the Doctrine of ELECTIONS, with Experiments and Aphorisms thereunto belonging.

By JOHN PARTRIDGE, Student in Astrology.

London, Printed for William Browne, at the Sign of the Three Bibles in Ludgate-Street. 1679.
CHAP. I.

Of Elections, and first what an Election is.

ELECTIONS, as they were understood by the Ancient Astrologers, were a certain observation of days and hours, which by reason of every Man's Nativity (if it may or can be known) and by reason of the motion of the Heavens, &c. Times are either lucky or unlucky, according as they agree or disagree, with the Nativity of the Persons who desires an Election to be; and they are called Elections from ἐκλέγω or ἐκλογή. Election, a choosing or picking out, &c. and of Elections there are two kinds.

First,
First, Universal.
Secondly, Particular.

I call those Universal Elections in the handling of which, a particular Nativity is not concerned, nor required; as in the Foundation of Buildings, the Launching of Ships, the Felling of Timber, or Tilling of Land. And I call those Particular, which have Relation to any one Man’s Nativity, whom an Election may concern; as followeth,—

Letting of Blood, Entering upon any Office or Dignity,
Taking of Physick, Beginning of Journey or Embassies,
The undertaking of any Beginning of Sea Voyages,
Chyrurgical Cure, Cutting off Hair, &c.,
Going into Baths, Sealing of Deeds,
Cutting off Hair, &c.,

For these kind of actions and undertakings, may Elections be made, seeing they are Natural, and managed and performed by the course of Nature, and second causes; and therefore may be either furthered or hindered by the Position or Consideration of the Stars,—Origenes.

And the time to be observed in Elections, is twofold; first, in some it is sufficient to chuse the day only, in which the Moon is joyned to a Planet, who hath Rule of such businesse, for which the Election is made, or in which the Ruler of the Businesse being placed in his Dignities, doth come to a fortunate Aspect of the Benevolent Stars.

But in other Elections, it is not sufficient to know the day only; but also the hour is to be observed, and the Celestial Figure must be so set, that the proper Significators may be fortunately placed in Angles. And first,

CHAP. II.
Of Universal Elections.

First, in all Elections let the Angles be well fortified, and the Significators well placed in their Dignities, and let the Moon be as strong and fortunate as may be, and the Lord of the Horoscope in a good Aspect, and both beholding the Ascendant with amiable Rays; and to this purpose, Haly fol. 303. tells us, that the Moon may be unfortunate in several ways; First, when she is Combusta. Secondly, when she is in three Degrees of it, her fall. Thirdly, when she is in Opposition to the Sun. Fourthly, when she is corporally joyned to the Infortunes, or in ☿ or ☿ to them. Fifthly, when she is within 12 degrees of the Head or Tail of the Dragon, the being then within the Limits of Eclipses. Sixthly, when she is in the last degrees of the Signs. Seventhly, when she is Cadent from Angles, or in the via Combusta; that is, the last half of Libra, and the first half of Scorpio, and this, with her, is the worst of all Impediments especially in Marriages, and all matters of Wo-
men; in buying and selling, and in Journeys.
Eightly, when the Sun is contrary to her House, 
or doth not behold her House with a good Aspect. Ninthly, when she is slow in motion, which Astrologers call the motion of Saturn; that is, when she moves 12 degrees or less in 24 hours. And the tenth is that which is called Void of course.

Also let the Significator of the thing be strong and fortunate, but above all, the Ascendant is the chief; let that be for the presence, or good Rays of the Lights or fortunate Stars, especially if it be a thing designed for duration, as Cities, Houses, Ships, etc., in which cases, let not the Sun or Moon behold the Sun, Moon, or Ascendant; but in Sowing and Tilling of Land; the Sun in good Aspect of the Sun, and he strong, is a Position befitting such an undertaking; because the Sun is the Patron of Husbandry, and other such like things and persons as shall be hereafter spoken of in their proper places; so that the things that I design to bring under this Judgment of Universal Elections, are these following:

1. Sowing and Planting.
2. Reaping or Cutting of Wood.
3. Hunting, Fishing, and Bowling.
4. Taking Possession of Inheritance.
7. Horse Races.

In the Consideration of these Particulars, take this Observation, that in Planting, Sowing, Grafting, Cutting and Felling of Wood, besides the Figure and face of Heaven, you must consider the Universal times, the nature of the Ground, the quality of the Seed, the disposition of the Graft, &c. Afterwards consider these things in this order following; which for distinction sake I will divide into Sections.

Sect. 1. Of Sowing and Planting.

Times fitting for Planting and Sowing, are taken from the motion of the Moon; which if she be in  snapchat, or 20, or 29 (18th Libra) she is in places fit for Sowing, provided she is not unfortunated there; but if she is placed in 4 or 27, she is then fit for Planting only; and if the Ground be moist, which is to be Sowed, or the Seed be of a moist Nature, then it is safest to Sow that Seed in the increase of the Moon; but for dry ground, and dry hot Seed, it is best to Sow it in the insetive of the Moon near the Full; and here it may be remembered, and hence observed, if you please, that Pease and Beans set or Sowed upon a new Moon, and she in good Aspect of 20 or 29 from either or Watery Signs, they never leave blooming till they begin to wither.

But seeing that the Sun hath a natural Signification of Husbandry, Planting, Sowing, &c. it is very necessary to let the Moon be in a good Aspect of Saturn, and he well placed in the Figure, and let it, or 20, or 29, or 29, or 20, or be in the Ascendant, and be weak and in no Aspect either to the Moon or Horoscope.

Sect. 2.
Sect. 2. Of Cutting or Felling of Wood.

The common times for Felling of Timber is known to all, and therefore I shall omit that; but to fell Wood that it may wax dry and mafly and be durable a long time, let the Moon be decreasing between the Full and the Last Quarter, and let her be in good Aspect with Saturn, and if possible, let him be strong and fortunate; for upon this depends its duration.

Sect. 3. Of Hunting.

For this Pastime let the Moon be in τ, σ, or π in good Aspect of Ε, let a Moveable Sign Ascend, and place the Moon in the tenth House in good Aspect of Κ or Χ, let Δ be in the seventh, and Η falling from an Angle no ways beholding the Ascendant; — but if you desire to hunt Savage Beasts, as Wolves, Bears, &c., let not Ε be in an Angle, and the Moon out of the sixth House, free from all Impediments of the Malignant Stars, neither let a Quadrupedian Sign be in the Ascendant; and Haly gives this reason for it; for then the Hunters shall be killed, or be in danger by the Beast they pursue.

Sect. 4.

Sect. 4. Of Fishing.

Fishing is most convenient when the Moon is in Ε or Χ, in the tenth House, in Ρ or Δ to Venus in the seventh, the Ν applying and no separating; let not the Moon be unfortunate by Η or Χ, neither let them be in the Angles of the Figure, especially the first and seventh.

Sect. 5. Of Fowling.

Fowling is most pleasant and successful when the Moon is in some of the airy Signs, as Υ, Ζ, κ, applying to Α, and he and the Moon in Reception, and both fortunately placed in the Figure, to which you may add Φ, if it be possible, this makes the Fowler successful in his Pastime; but if the Moon be unfortunate of Η or Ε, he shall catch nothing, that he desires.

Sect. 6. Of entering upon Possessions.

In the Performing of which, let the Moon be in her greatest Dignities, in good Aspect with Β, and no ways impedied by the Malevolent Stars; let a Fixed Sign ascend, and both the Cusp of the Houfe and his Lord be befriended by the good Rays of the Fortunes, let not Η or Ε be in the seventh, and let the Lord of the Ascendant be in good Aspect with
with the Lord of the seventh, and if possible with Reception also; likewise let the Luminaries also cast their friendly Rays to the Cups of the first and seventh Houses; neither let the Dragon’s Tail afflict any of the aforesaid Houses or Significators.

Sect. 7. Of Removing from Place to Place.

The changing of Houses, Habitations, Lodgings, &c., is best done when the Moon is in a Fixed Sign increasing in Light, and she in good Aspect with the fortunate Stars in the fourth House or Ascendant, the Lord of the second strong and above the Earth. Lastly, the Foundations of Houses and Horse-Races are too large for Sections, and I shall therefore afford each of them a Chapter by themselves. And first,

CHAP. III.

Of Horse or Foot-Races, &c.

Astrologically, and Experimentally handled from a worthy Friend and an Excellent Artist.

This Subject is to be considered two manner of ways: First, By way of Election. Secondly, By Interrogation, or Question.

In Elections of this kind,

You are to observe this general Rule, i.e. to put a Sign of the Superiour Planets upon the Horoscope, and let the Lord thereof and the Moon be swift in Motion, and in good Aspect of each other from good Housps of Heaven. Secondly, you must carefully deactivate the Lord of the seventh, as much as may be. 3. Let the Lord of the hour, and Lord of the eleventh be the same, or else of the same Triplicity, 4. Let the Dispositor of the Moon and the Planet to whom she applies be in their Dignities, or in good places of the Figure. 5. Let Stars of a Benevolent and Commanding Nature be upon the Angles of your Figure, according to Ptolemy, Aph. 28. 6. For Foot-Races, let a humane Sign Ascend, or the Moon be
be in one. 7. For Horse-Races let a Quadrupedian, or Bstitial Sign ascend, chiefly. 8. Let the Mid-heaven and Horoscope be fortunate, and the Lord of the eleventh House afflicted also, and a Benevolent Planet Lord of the hour; for these are assured Arguments of Victory. 9. Let the Moon be in ☿ or ☿, in good Aspect of Mars, Sol, Jupiter, or Venus; and the cramer of the Election wins the Race. 10. The Moon increasing, and the Planet assisting being in his first or second Station, and in a Sign agreeable to his own Nature, is always good. 11. The Lord of the seventh strong, and better fortified than the Lord of the Ascendant, brings damage to the design. 12. The Moon slow in motion, and afflicted of ☉ or ☉, or in an ill part of Heaven, or in Azimut or pitted degrees of a Sign, especially in fixed Signs; is very prejudicial. 13. The Lord of the Ascendant or twelfth Retrograde, or otherwise afflicted of ☉ or ☉, the Rider and Horse both come to damage and hurt. 14. Let neither the Moon or Lord of the Horoscope be Combust, Retrograde, in Fall, Detriment, or in Cadent parts of the Figure; for all these are very ill accidents to the Election. 15. Let the Lord of the twelfth in Horse-Races be more powerful and strong than the Lord of the sixth, which signifies the Horse which is to run against him, according to the aforesaid Rules. 16. In Foot-Races look to the Lord of the eleventh House, and weaken the Lord of the fifth House; for that is the hopes of him you wager against. 17. In Foot-Races make ☉ your Friend, as much as may be, i.e. by making him Lord of the eleventh, or placing him him there, or else in the Horoscope or tenth House, in good Aspect of the Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant. 18. In Horse-Races make ☉ your Friend, and place him as you were taught of ☉ before. 19. When the Planets cannot be found in such a posture as to serve you, according to any of the aforesaid Rules, make use of Fixed Stars of their Nature for your purpose, still fortifying the Moon. 20. To avoid Treachery, let not the Moon in your Election be in any ill Aspect of ☉, ☉, or ☉, or they in any ill Aspect one to another, or the ☉ in the Ascendant or with the Moon; neither let ☉, ☉, ☉, or ☉, govern the hour in which the Race is begun.

And thus much for Elections of this kind.

Of Questions belonging to the same.

In Questions, you have this difference from Elections; for in your Elections you exercise the freedom of your will, and if you take good heed to your Rules, you appoint the issue of the Race as you would have it;—

But in Questions you have no such liberty, the business being appointed before, and you by them desire to be informed of the issue, whether good or evil, loss or gain, by the thing Interrogated.

For the clear understanding of which, you are first to observe whether the Figure be Radical, and fit to be judged or not; and it is then said to be Radical when the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Lord of the hour are the
same, or of the same Triplicity, or if the Ascendant and his Lord do well perfonate the Querent, and that the Horoscope is between the fifth and twenty-fifth degree of any Sign, or when the seventh House is not afflicted; for when the seventh House is afflicted, the Artist doth naturally commit Errors according to the fourteenth Aphorism of Ptolomy, Quot quantiss Adrologus implicatur erroribus, cum Septima domus ejus Dominus Impediantur; because the seventh House doth, signify the Artist. 2. Observe the Significator of the Horse (which is the Lord of the twelfth always) the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☉; for if they are free from Impediment, and in good places of the Figure, In motion, Oriental, or in their Essential Dignities, there betoken the Querent shall win. 3. If the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, or Lord of the eighth in the second; the Querent will gain by the Race. 4. If the ☉ be in the tenth, eleventh, or second in good Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant, it is good, chiefly if she is near eminent Fixed Stars. 5. If the Lord of the Ascendant is Superior to the Lord of the seventh, and the Lord of the twelfth Superior to the Lord of the sixth, and neither Retrograde nor Cadent, the Querent wins. 6. If the Moon transfers the Light of the Lord of the seventh to the Lord of the eleventh or Ascendant; or to the Lord of the hour, with other Testimonies; this is very good. 7. The Lord of the twelfth, and the Moon in light and Masculine degrees, near ☉, ☈, ☉, ☉; the Querent's Horse, or the Horse he lays on, gets a famous Victory.

Story. 8. The Lord of the twelfth a Superior Planet, above the earth, in ☐ or ☉ to the Lord of the sixth or seventh, promiseth Victory to the Querent, and threatens great damage to the Quefited, and the bealt he engages on. 9. The Lord of the Ascendant and twelfth, and the ☉, and the Planet to whom the applies Angular, and the Lord of the sixth and seventh, and the Planet from whom the ☉ is separated, is Cadent; shews the Querent shall win. 10. The Significators of the Querent, and the Horse he wagers on, in commanding Signs, and the Significators of the Quefited in Signs obeying; are arguments of Victory. 11. Many Planets in the seventh House, shew a Confederacy in the Race, and Cautionary to the Querent. 12. The Lord of the Ascendant and Moon, and Lord of the twelfth and second, or their Houses afflicted of ☉, ☉, or ☐, shews the Querent will certainly be cheated of his Money; especially if the Lord of the seventh be a Superior, and the Moon give him virtue. 13. Observe the Planet afflicting, who if it be the Lord of the eleventh, a Friend betrays him; if Lord of the third, a Brother or Neighbour; if Lord of the sixth, a Servant, ☐. 14. If the sixth and seventh Houses, and their Lords are afflicted; the Querent will certainly lose his Money. 15. An Infortune in the Horoscope with the ☉, and ☉, ☐, or ☐, Lords of the hour, is very evil for the Querent; and therefore dehort him from going on with his Wager. 16. The Lords of the fifth, sixth, and seventh in good Aspects with the Benevolents and Reception also, and the
the Lords of the eleventh, twelfth, and Ascendant no way befriended, the Querent will (according to natural causes) most certainly lose. 17. The Moon in ☿ or ☽ to ☉, ☄, or ☉, or in ☉ with ☉ or ☽; it shews much fraud is designed in the Race, and that they do confederate against the Querent. 18. As you have been taught to judge of the Lord of the Ascendant and twelfth, &c. for Horse-Races; so judge of ☉, and the Lord of the eleventh for foot Races. 19. An afflicted Horoscope or Mid-heaven, commonly corrupts the Question, and renders it successless; but if they are befriended and afflicted with benevolent rays; the Question hath a prosperous issue.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the Laying the Foundations of Cities, Houses, and other Buildings; and of Launching of Ships, &c.

In laying the Foundations of Cities, Houses, &c. you must observe that Sign under which that Kingdom or City is in, which you would build, and whether that Sign be fortunate or unfortunate, by the presence of an evil Star; but Haly f. 369. adviseth to observe who is Lord of that Climate or place, and put him in the tenth House strong in good Aspect and Reception with ☉, and one of the Houses of ☉ in the Horoscope; the Moon increasing in light and motion, and the joined (if possible) both to ☉ and ☉, and separating from ☉, except he was concerned in the Government of the place; yet ☉ strong and fortunate in his own House, may be allowed a place in the Ascendant or Mid-heaven, because of his durability, Haly, in loco citato, but above all, let Mars be Cadent, and far remote from the Luminaries and Ascendant and the Lord thereof, and from the Lord of the hour, and from the Lord of the terms ascending, likewise remove Mars from the ☉, and let not the Moon be with either of her Nodes, especially the South Node; but let her be ascending in her Latitude, and that North; and if possible, let her be in her Exaltation, or in the Exaltation of ☉, and as before is mentioned of ☉; if you put him in good Aspect or Reception with ☉, he then signifies the durability of the House or City, the peace, quietness and tranquillity of its Inhabitants; yet let not the ☉ be in ☉, ☉, or ☽ of him or ☉, for that is very ill; but he who hath any skill in common Nativities, cannot be to see in Elections of this kind; remembering to put ☉ and ☉ remote from the Luminaries, Ascendant and second House; for in these places they are very ill. But I will proceed to give you some Examples of these things, and to apply some of our Rules: And first, of Chelvey College, which is now ruined with Age, for want of Repair; the Planets places are as followeth, taken from Origamus, without Reduction.
It is generally observed in Nativities, that the Moon in ☿ of the ☬, and ☐ of ☕, shews that such a Nativity is not Viral; and indeed so it hath proved in the fate of this Fabrick.

It may be observed, that this Figure nearly agreeeth with the Nativity of that great Prince, whose hand gave a beginning to its being, and doubtless it was by him premeditated; for he had the same Figure almost at the laying of the Foundation of the New Exchange in the Strand, which was done a Month before this; and the Moon then in Scorpio also; but in that Figure, although the Moon was in ☿ of ☛; yet they both cast their good Rays to the Horoscope, and ☿ and ☞ in the tenth, in △ to ☕, and ☞ in Reception with Mercury, Lord of the tenth and first, which indeed was a great deal the more advantagous Figure for glory and duration, although there are some ill accidents in that Figure, as well as this; — But to speak of this Figure in particular, observe, ☞ Lord of the Ascendant is in ☿ almost Peregrine, (he having nothing there, but the least of all Dignities) Cadent, and in ☐ of ☕ in the sixth, and he and ☛ the Strongest Planets in the Figure, the one Lord of the sixth, and the other of the eighth House, and ☁ Lord of the Horoscope is going to Combustion in the tenth, and the Sun, who is fons vita is afflicted by ☶ Lord of the eight House; and ☞ who is in part Lord of the fourth House, which signifies the end of a thing, is Combust, (or as some will have it, in Carini) and the Moon in the fourth is afflicted also by the ☐ of ☕; hence it may be concluded, that the Reasons of its Ruine was from its beginning; and that Buildings as well as Bodes, have their Apoths, Alchoroehis, and Annitas.

I shall not find to innumerate the Rules before-mentioned, and how they take place in the Ruine of this Fabrick; but leave them to the Reader, to ruminate upon, and to sharpen the edge of his fancy in the applying of them to the present purpose, and to proceed to the next Example, which is of the Royal Exchange in London, whose Foundation-Stone was laid by our present Sovereign King Charles the Second (whom God preserve it having been burnt by that dreadful Fire 1666, and now to be Rebuilt in 1667. Octob. 23, at Noon, the Figure followeth.
It is observed by Mr. Gadbury upon this stately Fabric’s Nativity; that it hath the Ascendant of Augustus Caesar, whose Name is known to the whole world, who knows any thing of History to be famous, and I judge this simile is suitable; for this Figure carries with it a face of as great and as probable glory as can be wished; so that whoever did Elect this time for His Majesty; did, I judge, understand the Stars better than we are aware of, or else the Providence of God did so order it, that it was an honourable Hit of fate to us, to remember so good a Prince, who set his Royal hand first to the beginning of so memorable a work, which may, for ought I can see, sure while the City is in being; for here is Π Lord of the Horoscope, in Ψ his greatest Dignities, and placed in it (according to the forementioned Rule of Haly, fol. 309.) in Δ to the D, and she in Ψ, her Dignities, casting her good Rays to the Horoscope; next, here is the O and Γ in the tenth House, and both within Orbs of the Conjunction of Ψ, and Mercury in Reception with Δ, Lord of the tenth House, and the θ in the seventh House in the Dignities of Ψ and the D, and Π and the D strong, casting their good Rays thither.

Thus you see, here are all the advantageous Positions mentioned by Haly; for here Π Lord of the Horoscope and Figure, also in Δ of the D, and Ψ Lady of the hour upon the Gulp of the tenth, casting her Δ to the Horoscope also; and Ψ who is in Δ with the Sun in the tenth House, is in Reception with Δ, Lord of the tenth, and the tenth and fourth House are Fixed Signs, and the Horoscope by the presence of Saturn, is equal to a Fixed Sign also.

Here is one thing to be observed in the Building of this stately pile; for Π Lord of the D, is in Δ to Δ, and in Ψ to the θ; so it shews some trouble, hinderance or impediment in its Building; and as Ψ is a general Significator of Wealth and Money, so it should arise from something signified by Jupiter; and the rather because he is Lord of the second, which signifies the substance of the Place, or Money; the truth is, as I may myself say, (the Building being half finished) the Sheriff of the City came to seize all upon the Premises.
Premisses; but the Owners having a timely warning shut up the Gates, and denied them entrance, and suddenly after made up the difference with the Plaintiff, and then the Building did again go on; yet this was a hinderance and disparagement, and did a little impede their work; and this, as I remember, did happen, according to the distance of $\zeta$ from the $\square$ of $\Psi$.

The next Experiment that I shall present you with, is of the Defiance Frigat. Lanched at Deptford $\odot$ March 28 3 h. 34 min. P. M. 1666. and was Burnt December the 8th, 1668, the being not full three years old, and then lying in Harbour, took fire by accident: The Figure followeth.

Whoever shall examine this Figure, will have no cause to admire that this Ship had no longer a Being in the world; for here is $\odot$ who is Lord of the Horoscope, is Combust in the eighth House, in $\gamma$ a violent Sign, and $\kappa$ who is in the Horoscope, is in $\square$ to the Moon in the ninth, and the according to her Longitude is near violent Fixed Stars; he is also in $\odot$ to $\Psi$ in the seventh, he being Lord of the seventh and fourth Houses; $\kappa$ Saturn also is in $\square$ to the Sun in the eighth House, and the Sun is afflicted by the presence of $\nu$ Venus, who hath Dignities in the eighth House also.

Hence should we examine this Figure by the Method and Rules of Nativities, there was no probability of its long duration, because the Lord of the eighth is a Malevolent, and in the Ascendant, and the Sun who is giver of Life, is in the eighth afflicted by $\zeta$, who is Lord of the sixth; and indeed all the Significators are afflicted either in the eighth, or by the Lord of the eighth; the effect of which agrees to that Rule before given, fol. 82, which you see, is the same in effect here, as in the Nativity of a Child, they both being doom'd to the fate of Oblivion, and that in their Infancy too; and thus you see what the Sun in the eighth in a fiery Sign, and $\odot$ Lord of the Ascendant Combust there also, and the $\square$ in $\square$ to $\gamma$ the Horoscope, can do in a Ship's Nativity; but if we may examine what Directions were the cause of this Accident, it may have some power to prevail with those, who are willing to discern and separate truth from falsehood; therefore if we should allow but
but a mistake of 15 minutes in time, and make the Horoscope 18 degrees, odd minutes; the Ascendant at this time came by Direction to the body of \( \sigma \), c. L, and the Sun to the \( \Box \) of Saturn, in the eighth in \( \gamma \), a Sign which \( \gamma \) hates, —- Thus,

A. Ob. \( \sigma \) c. L. 166 19 Def. Ob. \( \Box \) \( \gamma \) 206.28
A. Obl. Ascend. 163 40 Def. Ob. \( \Box \) \( \gamma \) 203.45

Arc. Direc. 2. 39 Arc. Direc. 2. 43

CHAP. V.

Of Particular Elections.

In such things as belong to particular Elections and Persons, let this Rule be diligently observed, that the Election may be effectual for the purpose designed, and to this end, you must observe the Figure of the Nativity; for indeed these Elections of themselves without regard to the Nativity, are fruitless and Ineffectual; For example, if a man would elect a time to take Physick, the usual time is when the \( D \) is in \( \sigma \), or \( \chi \); but if \( \gamma \) or \( \sigma \) were there, or opposite to it, in that man's Nativity, instead of his Physick working kindly, perhaps it may kill him, or what is least, do great prejudice to his health. —- So if a man would make an Election for Marriage, and place \( \varphi \) very well in her Dignities, and in \( D \), in good Aspect of \( \sigma \); yet,

yet if they were unfortunate places in the Radix where \( \varphi \) and \( \varphi \) are placed, the Election will be without effect, —- again, he will not only err in not placing his Stars in good places of the Heavens; but also in expecting a good effect from a good Election, when perhaps the Nativity threatens him with the contrary, (as perhaps in Marriage with a bad Wife) and also in expecting those things he desires, before Nature is ripe to produce them; for he or she who hath \( \gamma \) in the seventh, or in ill Aspect of the Moon or \( \varphi \), and two of the Significators in Barren Signs, especially the Moon and \( \varphi \), that Man very rarely Marries before thirty; which if he doth, he must have some extraordinary Marrying Directions to perform it: and so in Health, Sickness, Honour, &c. the Directions must be considered; for if the decreed time is not come, it will profit nothing to make a happy Election, and indeed these things ought to be considered as the foundation and ground of Elections.

And so I come to speak in particular to every distinct part, each of which I shall distinguish by a Section.


This is fit to be considered by all that are obliged to use Phlebotomy; in which let these Rules be considered.

First, The Age and Complexion of the Person, the weather, time of the year, &c. unless you are compelled to let Blood; for in such
such cases, the wise and judicious physicians have more respect for necessity than for elections; because delays are dangerous.

Secondly, The Configuration of the Sun and Moon, the Moon increasing in light is most convenient for young men; but for old men, or such as are well grown in years, it is best to have the D decreasing.

Thirdly, The Sign the Moon possesses, and what rays she causeth to the good or evil stars; and also let no artificer use any instrument upon man's body for incision, the moon being in the sign governing the part which it is to be cut, lanced, or opened; for the moon affords that member a greater quantity of humors, and what danger any member is in, when a current of humors runs to it being disordered, every chyrurgeon knows; what signs govern the parts of the body, hath been already shewed.

Fourthly, Let the D be free from impediment by the malignant stars, and let her be in good aspect with Υ and Ψ; for this doth much profit, yea, without the nativity, but if the nativity may be had, let not the C be upon the radical places of Φ or Μ, neither let either of these be in the horoscope, neither let the horoscope be the sign of the sixth, eighth, or twelfth in the radix, nor where Φ, Ψ, or Υ was, and if possible, not any sign upon which they spread their malignant rays.

Lastly, Let the lord of the ascendant at the time of blood-letting, be in the fourth with the moon, or configured with the lord of the eighth house; let the malevolents fall from Angles, and let not the seventh house be unfortunate; for that signifies the chyrurgeon.

Sect. 2. Of pills, Potions, &c. and other Physick.

First, Let the general times be considered, when it is most convenient to take physick; for in spring time, our bodies are more easily purged, than in summer or winter: again, purgations are more nauseous and dangerous in the canicular days, as riverus, and others have sufficiently proved; and so they are in other very hot or cold days.

Secondly, You must observe the D; for if she be decreasing in light, and not afflicted by the evil rays of the malevolents; or if she be in Ψ with a retrograde planet, not near the sun, it is a very good time to purge the humours.

Thirdly, Let the D be in Ψ, Π, or Λ, these being most fit to purge malignant phlegmatic humours; but to purge melancholy, let the D be in Ω, Κ, or Β; to purge cholera, place the D in Μ, and some say Ψ; but I think that is more fit for vomiting; some there are who purge all humours, the D, in Μ, Π, or Λ.—Thus,

The Μ in cancer, Ψ
Scorpio or pisces, Π
in Ω or Λ to Ψ,
Purge Melancholy.
Purge Cholera.
Purge Phlegm.

Yet
(260)

Yet I cannot be of the Opinion that the \( \pi \) in \( \sigma \) with \( \lambda \), is fit to Purge any Humour, the Physick being at that time almost digested into Aliment, and doth not work like Physick, especially in carrying off Humours.

Then let the Configurations of the other Planets with the Moon be considered; for the Moon in ill Aspect of \( \mathfrak{H} \) or \( \sigma \), gives Physick an evil Consequence, \( \mathfrak{C} \) in good Aspect with the \( \mathfrak{O} \) and \( \mathfrak{P} \), doth further the kindly working of Physick. If you are to take or give a Vomit, let it be when the Moon is in a ruminating Sign, and such are \( \mathfrak{N}, \mathfrak{Q}, \mathfrak{R}, \mathfrak{V} \); but if it be a Purge, let the \( \pi \) be any where else, but there, the former Rule's considered; Likewise, for Purging, let the \( \pi \) be joyned to a Planet under the earth; for by that means the humours will pass the easier downwards, and the Stomach be less subject to Vomit.

Sect. 3. Elections for Bathing.

Baths are used either to Mundifie the Body from uncleanness, or to restore decayed health and strength; such as belong to the former are good when Phlebotomy is so; namely, when the Moon is in \( \mathfrak{I} \) or \( \mathfrak{K} \), in \( \sigma \) or friendly Aspect with \( \mathfrak{Q} \).—Such as respect the latter, vary according to the Disease; for if it require humectation, as in Consumptive persons, let the \( \pi \) be in watery Signs, in good Aspect with \( \mathfrak{P} \) or \( \mathfrak{Q} \); but if the Disease require to be dried, as in the Paley, let the \( \pi \) be in \( \mathfrak{N}, \mathfrak{Q}, \) or \( \mathfrak{I} \), in good Aspect with the \( \mathfrak{O} \) or \( \sigma \).

Sect. 4. Elections for Cutting of Hair.

Cut Hair to grow apace, the \( \pi \) being in \( \mathfrak{D}, \mathfrak{E}, \mathfrak{X} \), or \( \mathfrak{K} \), in good Aspect of \( \mathfrak{A} \) or \( \mathfrak{Q} \), or both, the increasing in Light; this being constantly observed, the effect is not to be doubted, on the contrary, the \( \pi \) being in the opposite Signs decreasing in Light; in ill Aspect to \( \mathfrak{H} \), make it grow slowly; and if the \( \mathfrak{C} \) should be in \( \mathfrak{V} \), it threatens baldness.

Sect. 5. Elections for Marriage.

In the Marriages of Men, let the \( \pi \) and \( \mathfrak{Q} \) be strong and fortunate in good places of the Figure, and in good Aspect of \( \mathfrak{A} \), and he strong and in Reception with one or both, and all in friendly Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant; let the seventh House and the Moon, as also the Horoscope be free and in such Signs as favour Marriage, as \( \mathfrak{I}, \mathfrak{K}, \mathfrak{L}, \mathfrak{Y} \); but as I said before it is most necessary, that both the espoused persons have good Significators of Marriage in their Nativities; for your Election shall be the more effectual; but in the Marriages of Women, you must depute the \( \mathfrak{O} \) and \( \sigma \), as before you did the \( \pi \) and \( \mathfrak{Q} \).

Sect. 6.
Sect. 6. Elections for the entering upon any Office or Dignity.

First, Let the Luminaries be in their Dignities, or at least not afflicted of the Malevolents.

Secondly, Let the Fortunes (especially ☉) be in the Horoscope, and let ☉ be in the MC.

Thirdly, Let the seventh and second be strong and fortunate; for the one signifies Money, and the other signifies Councillors and Counsel to assist in publick affairs; for if in these Houses the unfortunate Stars are placed, it shews much damage and hurt in those things, and so much the more if the Beneficent Stars do not cast their good Rays thither. But in taking upon you Martial Dignities and Offices, it is necessary that ☉ be well placed, but in these things the Nativities are solely to be inquired of.

Sect. 7. Elections for those going Journeys and Embassies, &c.

These Elections cannot well be made without the Figure of the Nativity or Revolution; wherefore, in the beginnings of Journeys, Elect that day and hour in which ☉ and D in the Horoscope do agree with the Figure of the Nativity or Revolution for that year, let the eleventh and third Houses with their Lords be fortunate, watery Signs are best for Navigations; but fixed Signs for Inland Journeys; likewise the kind of business must be considered; for if you go to the King, let the tenth House of your Nativity ascend, let the Planets that govern those person you carry an Embassy, or go about Business, be strong in good Aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant; let ☉ which is a general Significator of Journeys, be fortunate and free from Impediment, and in good Aspect of the fortunate Stars, and let not the Malevolents be in Angles. Lastly, As the eighth House shews what shall happen to the Traveller when he is come to his appointed place, and the seventh what shall happen to him at his coming thence, and the second the event of things at his return home (according to Ptolomy) to these Houses and their Lords must be fortunately placed, so that no evil success may ensue of the Journey.


Haly adviseth to observe five Radixes, the three chiefest are these; first, the time when the Ship was begun to be Built; the second, the time when she was Launched; and the last the time when she sets Sail; which because the two former are not commonly to be gotten, we must make use of the last. Therefore let no Ship set Sail in the hour of ☉ or ☉; neither let them be in the third or ninth, or in ☉ to a Planet in the ninth, let the fortunes be in the Angles or ninth House; and let not ☉ or ☉ be afflicted of ☉, for that shews
Chapter VI.

Of some Special Rules for Elections, digested into 80 Aphorisms.

1. By a Nativity, you may judge what part of the world is best to live in, either for Health or Riches.

2. If the Fortunes are joined with the Lord of the Ascendant, between the M.C. and Ascendant; it is best to live Eastward.

3. In all Elections fortify the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Lord of the House of the thing desired.

4. Saturn doth most mischief in long Journeys, Mars in short.

5. Fixed Signs forbid Journeys, Moveable Signs promote them; the latter part of excepted.

6. The increasing, in good Ray of the Σ, helps forward Journeys.

7. When an Infortune receives a Fortune by good Aspect, it doth no harm.

8. In Journeys, the greatest impediment of a Planet is to be Peregrine.

9. When you go a Journey by Land, it is bad to have Mars in the third or ninth, for it signifies he shall be robbed; but it is worse to have him in the second.

10. When you begin a Journey, take heed there is no ill Planet in the seventh; for that shews evil to befall thee in the place whither thou goest.

11. The Lord of the ninth or third in the first, the Journey will be profitable.

12. If the Lord of the Ascendant give power to the Lord of the ninth, the Journey will be profitable.

13. In short Journeys view the Lord of the third, for he signifies short Journeys.

14. In all Journeys view the Moon, for she is a general Significatrix of Journeys.

15. Take particular heed to the Lord of the hour; for if he be impeded when you take a Journey, it will do as much harm, as when
when the Lord of the Horoscope is so.

16. The hours of Ρ and Ξ are ill to take a Journey in; but the hours of Υ, Γ, Θ and Ω, are good.

17. In Journeys, the Impediments of Ρ are many, and may be known by the Nature of the Sign he is in; For Example, If in a Sea Voyage Ρ ascend in Χ, the Ship will be Shipwreckt.

18. Take no Journey by Sea when a fiery Sign Ascendeth; for then a watery Sign is in the eighth House, which is evil.

19. If you go to a Prince or King, let a fiery Sign ascend, and let the Θ be fortunate.

20. If the Θ or Ω give power to the Lord of the Ascendant, it is good.

21. In the Foundations of Cities, in the first place regard the Fixed Stars, then join Benevolent Planets with them.

22. In the Foundations of Houses, first regard the Planets, and their Natures; then the Nature of the Signs.

23. The Ω in Τ or Χ, having Latitude South, and descending, begin no Building; for if you do, it will quickly fall.

24. The most fortunate time to begin Building is, when the Θ is in Ω, or else let Ω ascend, and

and the Θ and the Fortunes also by good Aspect, to wit the degree ascending.

25. Λ and Ξ are also good; but not so good as Ω.

26. Let not the Lord of the Ascendant be Combat nor Retrograde, nor in his Fall, nor in ill Aspect to any Planet.

27. If it be possible, let both the Lights behold the Ascendant.

28. At such a time Ρ will do least mischief in the twelfth, and Ξ in the sixth.

29. Let not the Sign ascendant at the Revolution of the year be in the seventh House, when you lay your Foundation; for that stirs up Enemies to molest your Building.

30. An evil Planer Peregrine in the tenth House will not stand, and yet you had better have Ρ there, than Ξ.

31. That City will be most unfortunate, whose Foundation is laid when Ξ is in the M. C. for many of its Citizens and Rulers will perish by the Sword.

32. When a Foundation is laid, let not the Ω be with the Θ, or in Ρ, Ζ, or Ξ to Ρ, nor Ρ in the Ascendant; for the Building will go on slowly, and perhaps be never finished; it will be subject to many misfortunes, and perhaps at last fall down. At the Foundation of

N 2
Chelsy Colledge, the D was in ☉ to the ☉ Lord of the twelfth in the tenth, and in ☐ to ☐ Lord of the sixth, and ☐ in ☐ to ☐ Lord of the Horoscope: it was never used for any thing but a Prison.

If Mars be so feared or Aspected as in the former Aphorisms, we have spoke of ☐, the House will be busy, as you may see in the Figure of the Defunct Friar.

In the Lanching of Ships let not ☞ be in the Horoscope, nor the Lord of the Horoscope going to Combination in the eighth in a fiery Sign; for the Ship will be certainly Burnt, as you may see in our Example.

Let the Moon and Lord of the Horoscope be strong and fortunate above the earth, and the Infortunes in Cadent Houses, except the ninth.

In Marriages the Ascendant stands for the Man, the seventh for the Woman.

In which of these parts good Planets are, it will be best for them.

In both beware of the beginning of ☐, and the end of ☐, for that is the Combust way, and portends no good in such matters, nor in few others indeed.

Let not the Moon be Combust, for that signifies death; nor in the Combust way, for that signifies an ill end.

It is very ill at the time of Marriage, if the D apply to ☐ or ☐ be the Aspect never so good; for there will be neither peace nor love between them.

If you would Marry for Issue, let the D be in ☐, ☐, or ☐, not unfortunate; and if she be in the West, it is so much the better.

In all Marriages, let the D increase in Light and Motion, and let her have no ill Aspect to the ☉, nor any at all to ☐ or ☐.

Venus is the general Significatrix of Marriage, and therefore it is best to let the Moon apply to her.

Let the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the seventh be in good Aspect with Receptions, and the Lord of the Ascendant strongest, and a commanding Planet.

If the Lord of the Ascendant is weak, and the Lord of the seventh strong in the seventh, and he a commanding Planet also, and in good Aspect to ☐; she will wear the Breeches, and domineer over her Husband to the purpose.

I knew one that had ☐ ascending at Marriage, and ☐ in ☐, and ☐ Lord of the seventh in ☐ to ☐ Retrograde, and both in ☐ to ☐, and the D in ☐ to ☐; the truth is, she was old and full of Conditions; but they were very wicked ones.
I know another who had $m$ ascending at the time of Marriage, and $♀$ and $♂$ in $♂$ in $♀$, and both Combust, and in $♀$ to the $♀$, and it hath proved a very unhappy Marriage.

Let not $♀$ or $♂$ be in the seventh, for they make the Women always out of order.

Such as go to War, ought to consider of confining safe home again.

For this end, let the $♀$, $♂$, or the $♀$ be in the Ascendant, or else they may fail of it.

If $♀$ be in the Ascendant, he will come home again a Coward, and surprized with fear, and not fight.

If $♂$ be there, he will either dye, or be dangerously wounded.

But if $♀$ and $♂$ be there, you may be confident he will never return.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in his fall, he will hardly return.

If no Planet be in the Ascendant, look to the eighth or tenth Houses; for if an evil Planet be in the eighth, he will die; but if in the tenth, he will be taken Prisoner.

$♀$ in the eighth, and the $♀$ in $♀$ with $♀$ in the tenth, he comes home safe; but with difficulty and loss of honour, as in Maj. Gen. Lambert, who let out to meet Gen. Monk coming from Scotland, 1659. Novemb. 3. to ho. 15 min. A. M.

He that would fight effectually, must either have one of the Houses of $♀$ ascending, or $♀$ in good Aspect of the $♀$, Horoscope, or Lord thereof.

Let the Lord of the Ascendant be a Superior Planet and strong, and let the Lord of the seventh be weak and in his Fall.

Let not the $♀$, nor Lord of the Ascendant be afflicted by the Lord of the twelfth in the twelfth, lest he be taken Prisoner.

Neither let them be in the eighth, nor afflicted in the eighth, lest he die or be slain.

An evil Planet in the M. C. signifies ill to the AffiAiant; but in the F. C. to the Defendant.

Judge of the AffiAiant by the Ascendant, and so vary the Houses accordingly.

But judge of the Defendant by the seventh, and thence vary the Houses as before, the tenth being his fourth, and the fourth his tenth, &c.

It is not good to Fight, when the Lord of the Ascendant is in the eighth House.
(272)

65.
The Sun doth no good in the Ascendant in the hour of Battail, nor yet joyned to the Lord of the Ascendant.

66.
The Affiant always loseth the Battail, if the Lord of the Ascendant be an Infortunate, Retrograde, or Combust.

67.
But if the Lord of the seventh be so, the Defendant will be beaten, and he that begins the Battail first will have the Victory.

68.
Let no King or General go to Battail, when the Lord of the Ascendant applies to the seventh House.

69.
There is no taking of a City (Authors say) when the City-Sign ascends at the Revolution of the year of the world.

70.
When the D, T, and ♃ shall be joyned together, there shall be great effusion of Blood.

71.
But if at their setting forth, the Lord of the Ascendant and seventh, are in good Aspect with Reception, and the Benevolent Planets afford their Benevolent Rays, from good Houses of Heaven, they both agree without fighting.

72.
What hath been said of two fighting, is as well applicable to the Plaintiff and Defendant in Law.

(273)

73.
For any one to go to a King, or other great Man, let the Moon be in the Horoscope in ♈ or ♄ to the ☉ in the tenth House.

74.
Or else let the D be applying to the Lord of the tenth, and if possible in Reception, and all begun in the hour of the Sun.

75.
But if it be to go to, or Petition a Bishop, Judge, &c, let the D be joyned to ☉ by Body or good Aspect, or by a □, so it be with Reception.

76.
But if he be to go to old Men, let the D be applying by Sextile or ♄ to Saturn, from good places of Heaven, the Angles have most force.

77.
In managing Business with Women, let the D apply to ☉; if with Mathematicians, Accountants, to ☉; and so in the rest.

78.
In all Elections you use the freedom of your will, and so you constitute the Heavens to dispose of their Influence in the course of Nature.

N. 5
(274)

79.

In the framing of Elections; let them not be for unreasonable things, nor impertinent things; but use discretion with Art.

80.

In all Elections have respect to their Nativities, and see whether there be a possibility of effecting it; for Art cannot contradict the Resolutions of a Deity.

By way of Appendix (and to gratify the Ingenious in their inquiry) I will here add 500 Aphorisms, i.e. 100 of Mr. Gadbury's for Nativities; 100 of my own Collecting from Authors and Experience for Questions; 100 from Hermes; 100 from Bethem; and lastly, 100 from Prologey.

(275)

A Century of Choice Aphorisms added at the end of the Collectio Geniturarum. By Mr. J. Gadbury.

1.

Of all the parts of Astrology the Genevibes are the chief; for therein is confuted the whole progress of Man, from his Birth to his Burial; and by that alone we are enabled to discover the times of his happy and inauspicious Fortunes.

Those who are born under such a Position where ☽ bareth greatest Rule, or if he be in the Ascendant, are Melancholy, envious; yet timorous, persons; if ☽ or ☽ be in ☽ or ☽ to him, they turn Enthusiasts or Mad-men.

Men born under ☽, are generally noble minded, aiming to do good to others, thinking no ill; but if either of the Lights shall be in ☽ or ☽ to ☽ or ☽, and ☽ in the Ascendant, or in ☽ thereunto; the Native will be villanously minded, rash, head-strong, and rebellious, treacherous to all, and friend to none, but from the teeth outward.
(276)

4. If under $\mathfrak{S}$, and he essentially powerful, the Native is full of Courage, proves a good Soldier, attains to great Honour thereby; $\mathfrak{F}$ also maketh good Chirurgeons, Physicians, Apothecaries, &c.

5. He that is born under the Sun, and he Royally dignified, is altogether aiming at Sovereignty, Rule and Dominion; and (quoad capax) will be very famous; the fame, if any of the fiery Signs Horoscopize, and the Sun fortified as aforesaid.

6. He who is born under Venus, and the nobly fortified, is a great lover of delights and pleasures, of an upright mind, nothing distrustful; but if he be ill placed, and in ill Aspect of $\mathfrak{H}$, he follows sensuality and beastial pleasures; if of $\mathfrak{F}$, he is subject to many notorious Scandals and Adversities, and is seldom free from the Venereal Disease.

7. $\mathfrak{S}$ Lord of the Ascendant in a Nativity well-dignified, shews the Native to be of a most admirable fancy, and great Eloquence; he makes famous Orators, by being in good Aspect of the $\mathfrak{D}$ and $\mathfrak{S}$, or in Reception of them; Excellent Divines or Philosophers, by being in good Aspect or Reception of $\mathfrak{H}$ or $\mathfrak{S}$, the best Mathematicians or Astrologers, by being in Reception or good Aspect of $\mathfrak{S}$.

8. When the $\mathfrak{D}$ governs the Horoscope, and the well-placed, the Native is a great lover of Novel things, subject to Mutations, of a gentle Nature and Disposition, timorous, often desirous to travel and see strange Countries; if the be in Aspect of $\mathfrak{F}$, he will be apt to learn many Languages.

9. $\mathfrak{S}$ strong in a Nativity, and Lord of the seventh, and in no good Aspect of the Luminaries or Ascendant, the Native is subject to misfortunes in War, or in any thing of Controversie; for the seventh House signifies Adversaries, and in this regard they will be too powerful for him to contend with.

10. All the Planets (or most of them) above the Earth, be the Native of what Capacity he will, make him Eminent and Famous beyond it; but if they shall be in their Dignities so posited, the Native (like a Comet) shall outshine all in that place or part of the world, where he shall be born.

11. The Infortunes afflicting the $\mathfrak{S}$, $\mathfrak{D}$ or Horoscope by Body or Partile Aspect, shews him that is born to be of a short and sickly life.

12. The $\mathfrak{S}$ in the Ascendant, makes eminent Boasters, and very proud persons, $\mathfrak{F}$ there, makes notorious Liars and Inventors of Fables, and great contrivers of mischief, perjur'd, turbulent and evil-minded men.

13. Eminent Fixed Stars upon the Angles of a Nativity, do give the Native eminent Honour and Fame,
$\varepsilon$ in Casimi Solis, and in his own Dignities, makes the Native not only a famous Orator, but an excellent Councillor, and for his Ingenuity he will be admired, and had in great esteem.

15.

$\zeta$ in the tenth of a Nativity, destroys the Natives Honour and fame, let it be never so great; if $\chi$ be there, he may preserve it cum difficile statione; but in the end it will be absolutely Shipwrecked.

16.

If $\zeta$ in the Nativity of a King or other person lets famous, shall be in $\varphi$ to the M. C. although the Genitures be otherwise fortunate, yet the Natives end will be most inauspicious and cruel.

17.

All the Planets in a Nativity Retrograde and under the Earth, though the Native be of Illustrious Birth, yet he is of a falling fame and fortune.

18.

Cardinal Signs possessing the Angles of a Nativity, makes the Native (of any Condition or Capacity) most eminent and famous in his Generation, and to do such Acts as Afterwards shall admire him for.

19.

$\varphi$ in the tenth, brings scandal and dishonour to the Native in many things; whether he be deserving thereof, or no.

20.

The $\odot$ or $\varnothing$ in $\Box$ or $\varphi$ of $\zeta$ or $\zeta'$ from Angles, chiefly the fourth and tenth, declare a violent Death; if it be to $\zeta$ only, and in humane Signs, the Native dies by the hand of his Enemies; if to $\zeta$, he may be poisoned or starved to death in Prison.

21.

Those Persons (be they Kings, or of a meaner Quality) are beloved of all sorts, who have $\chi$ or $\varphi$ well placed in the tenth or first, and those Angles free from affliction.

22.

The Mid-heaven famously fortified, gives the Native not only eminent Honour, but such as shall remain and be durable; though at some times upon ill Directions, it may be subject to misfortunes as in the Nativity of Fras. Arz Dandae.

23.

When in a Nativity $\zeta$ is in the tenth or eleventh Houses, and the M. C. comes by direction to his Body, the Native loseth all his Offices and Preferment; and never riseth again; if in such a Nativity a violent death were threatened, this puts a shameful Period to his life.

24.

The $\odot$ in the tenth, and $\chi$ afflicting the Lights in a violent Sign in the fourth, portend a fatal end to the Honour and Life of the Native.

25.

The Lord of the Ascendant stronger than the Lord of the seventh, the Native always overcomes his Enemies, Et contra.

26.

$\varphi$ in $\gamma$, $\delta$, or $\varphi$, in the Ascendant of a Nativity, makes the Native Invincible, chiefly
if otherwise Aispected of the fortunate Planets, and the Luminaries.

27. In ☐, ☐, or ☐ to the ☐, and ☐ in the same Aspect to the ☐ from Angles, portend a violent death; and if they shall be to placed in violent Signs, though not in Angles, the fame.

28. ☐ in ☐ or ☐ to ☐ gives a sharp, but a most turbulent wit and understanding;

29. ☐ in ☐, in an Angle afflicted of ☐ or the ☐, and the ☐ in an Angle afflicted of ☐ makes an Idiot, Phanatick or frantick fellow; for his Brains like a crackt Looking-glass, will, represent a thousand several shapes.

30. Eminent Fixed Stars upon the Angles of a Nativity, chiefly the ☐ and Horoscope, declares eminent and prodigious persons, such as shall make the world admire them, if the Planets therein shall but moderately afflict.

31. Both the Lights afflicted in watery or aery Signs, bring to the Native an unremovable Gout.

32. The ☐ in ☐ of the Pleiades, and in ☐ of ☐ from an Angle, denotes great defect in the Eyes, if not Blindness.

33. He that hath any of the fiery Signs ascending, and the Lord of the Horoscope in the tenth House, will be always aiming at things beyond the Capacity of his Birth, lest it be what it will.

sometimes the Inferiour Planets shall denote greater honour and fame to the Native than the Superiours; but then it shall not be of so long continuance.

35. He that is born upon a New or Full Moon, exactly lives but little time, if at all, unless the ☐ have great Latitude; for that sometimes may make the ☐ or ☐ eight or nine degrees distant.

36. ☐ ascending, generally makes Ingenious persons, unless ☐, who is Lord thereof, is in ☐ or ☐, then is the Native confident without Reason, and will pretend to things he understands not.

37. Fortunate Planets in the Ninth House, make famous Church-men and Lawyers; the like, if the Benevolents be the Lord of the ninth.

38. He that hath ☐ or ☐ in the Ninth, and the ☐ in the Horoscope, will prove a mad fellow to make either a Pope or a Parish Priest of.

39. ☐ in an aery Sign in the Ascendant in good Aspect of the ☐ or ☐, make learned and famous Divines, such as will acquaint themselves with many Languages.

40. ☐ and ☐ in ☐ in an Aereal Sign in the Ascendant, in ☐ to ☐ in the ninth, makes the greatest Scholars, and most learned Critics.
Those Divines are the very top of their Profession, who have many Planets in their ninth House.

The Lord of the tenth in the twelfth, and the Lord of the twelfth in the Ascendant, are certain Arguments of Imprisonment and Restraint; the like if the Lord of the Ascendant is in the twelfth.

In Retrograde, in ☿ to ☿ and ☿, and they in ☿ to each other, in the Nativity of a Divine, makes a great Enthusiasm.

Or ☿ in the Ascendant, void of the afflictions of the Infortunes, make just and upright persons.

Those Persons who have ☉, ☉, or ☉ ascending at Birth, and ☉ afflicted of ☉ or the ☉, they either speak not at all, or else they have a very great Impediment in their Speech; if ☉ afflicts ☉ in such a Nativity, the Native Stammers very much.

If Signs of Voice ascend at Birth, as ☉, ☉, ☉, ☉, ☉, and ☉, be free from affliction, the Native is of excellent Speech, and of a graceful Eloquence.

The Moon in ☉ in an earthy Sign, and an earthy Sign ascending, makes exceeding Melancholy persons, and such as believe they see Visions.

He that hath the ☉ in ☉, in ☉ to ☉, and

The ☉ upon the Ascendant, will be a Promoter of Lyes and Deceits.

The Cup of the second makes the Native always poor, let him have what assistance soever, unless he be well dignified there, and friendly irradiated by the beams of the Fortunes.

And the ☉ in the second in their Dignities, give the Native an Estate, but procure him ways to spend it; ill posted there, he will not have much to be Prodigal of, without other good assistances.

The greater the Dignities of the Planets are in a Nativity, the more splendid and spreading is the Native's fame, the greater their Debilities, the more obscure his Fortune.

A continued Series of good Directions makes a bad Nativity, at sometimes very good; but they will not continue it to the end.

A grand Saturnium of Planets in the eighth House, upon good Directions to them, the Native gains mightily by the Wills and Legacies of deceased persons.

Fortunate Planets, well placed in the eleventh House, denote many great and powerful Friends; unfortunate ones there, ill affected, declare few and faithless.

Or ☉ and ☉ posted in the tenth House, either in the Houses of ☉ or ☉, make the Native exceedingly
exceedingly famed for his Skill in Sciences.

56. The ♈ in Reception and Δ of ♉, makes a man a Turner up of Councils by the Roots.

57. ♉ and ♈ in ♉, from Equinoctial Signs, make a great Tyrant, and if they shall be in ☐ to ☥, he shall be an observer of Law and Religion for his own ends.

58. All the Planets under the earth, when they promise Dignity, Honour and Renown, they generally perform it in the latter part of the Native's life.

59. The Lord of the eleventh stronger than the Lord of the seventh, denotes the Friends and Affiance of the Native to be more considerable and powerful than his Adversaries.

60. The Returns of the Superior Planets to their Radical places in any Revolution, portend a fatal year, chiefly if attended with an ill Direction.

61. The Lord of the Ascendant of the Radix in ♉ with the Lord of the eighth in a Revolution in the eighth, is very dangerous to the life of the Native.

62. When the Sign of the sixth in the Radix ascends in a Revolution, and the Lord of the sixth posited in the fourth, it is a dangerous year to the Native's life, if an ill Direction be operating.

63. Some Persons attain to great Honour and Preferment, who have bad Genitures; but then they must Sympathize with the Nativities of their Rivals.

64. The Sympathy that can be in Nativities, is by having the Fortunate Planets in one, upon the place of the Luminaries in the other, and the Luminaries upon the places of the fortunate Planets.

65. The greatest antipathy is by the Infortunes in one, possesting the places of the Luminaries in the other, and the Luminaries upon the places of the Infortunes.

66. ♉ in one man's Nativity, upon the Ascendant of another, is an absolute token of Hatred; and the latter shall be the wronged person.

67. ♉ in either of the Houses of ♉ gives an admirable understanding; if he shall be in ☽ or Δ, or Reception of ♉, the Native will be admired for his Ingenuity.

68. ☊ and ♈ in ♉ of ♈ in a Tropical Sign, give the Native large Intellectual Abilities.

69. The Head of Algol in the M. C. and the ☽ in the twelfth, in ☊ thereunto, portend 's of Honour and Renown, if not (at last) Death in Prison.

70. All the Planets in a Nativity out of their Essential
Essential Dignities, declare obscure persons; which if they happen to attain to any degree of Preferment, they never long enjoy it.

71. Violent Fixed Stars upon the Cusp of the M. c. and the Lord thereof posited among such, denote a violent Catastrophe of the Native’s Honour and Fame.

72. Directions to the Planets in the descending part of Heaven, although they denote the highest happiness imaginable; yet it is not long durable.

73. Those persons that have crowds of Planets in Angles, have at some time or other of their lives, prodigious Success or Detriment, according to the Nature of the Directions that shall then occur.

74. He who hath Tz Lord of the seventh, never Marrieth till he is past 30 years of Age, unless it so happen that X or Q be upon the Horoscope, or in good Aspect of the D in his Nativity.

75. A fortunate Planet in the eighth House, always portends a Natural Death.

76. The Lord of the eighth in the tenth, declares death to the Native by the Sentence of a Judge.

77. The Q, D, or M. C. directed ad X or A aut Q, the Native (if capable) rarely fails of Marriage.

78. Astrologers may easily miss of the measures of time in Directions, if they shall omit the Consideration of eminent Transits; for good or bad Directions may be both anticipated and continued, as happy or unfortunate Transits occur.

79. The D in via combusta, and the O in via Lattea, denotes great danger to the Eyes; and if the unfortunate Planets shall be in the Horoscope or Q thereunto, it prefageth blindness.

80. In the Nativities of Children (I mean such as are Vital) the Ascendant or O to the body of S, produceth the Small Pox or Measles; in grown men, the Plague or Pestilential Fever; in elderly persons, Death.

81. The Ascendant or either of the Lights, (as either shall be Hyleth) directed to the C, D, or O of M, and the Direction happening in N, E, or A, the Native seldom escapes Death; because these Signs in Man’s Body represent the vital Parts, and Tz in the contrary Signs hath most power to hurt.

82. Q in the House of C in good Aspect of the C and Lord of the Ascendant, gives a good understanding.

83. In a Woman’s Nativity, the Lord of the seventh posited in the Ascendant, makes her Domineer and Lord it over her Husband, and if the Lord of the Ascendant be a Superior Planet
(288)

Planet, she will Lord to the purpose.

The ☽ and ☿ in ☞ in the third or fourth, make men skilful in occult and studious Arts.

He that hath many Planets in Reception, or beholding each other by good Aspect, cannot fail of having many Friends.

The ☽ and ☞ in the Ascendant in aery or fiery Signs, make Proud and Prodigal persons, and such as conceal themselves to be much more than they are.

Company in ☞ to the Ascendant ☾, and ☾ in the same Aspect to the ☽, make an absolute Knave and Treacherous Rascal.

♀ in the Ascendant, and ☽ Lord thereof in Reception of her, denote a just, honest, fair-conditioned person.

The Moon in good Aspect of the Lord of the M. C. and Ascendant, makes the Native eminently Honoured and Esteemed.

Planets squaring and opposing each other from Cardinal Signs, declare great Mischiefs to the persons born in their lives, and at last a violent death.

In a Geniture of short life, the Ascendant ☽, or ☞ directed to the ☾, is killing.

Directions of the M. C. to Promittors, never kill, but in those Nativities which portend a violent death.

(289)

In a Nocturnal Nativity, if ☽ shall be posited in the eighth House, it portends a violent death.

When in a Nativity ☽ is posited in the tenth House, be the Native Man or Woman, they Marry Honourably.

The ☽ or ☾ in ☞ or ☽ of ☽ or ☾ from Angles, portend prejudice to the Native’s fight.

♂, ♀, or the ☽ in the fifth in a fruitful Sign, declare many Children to the Native; and if the ☾ be in any good Aspect to them, there the increaseth the number.

♂ in ☾ to ☽ or ☽ destroys the Children or issue of the Native, let them be never so numerous.

The Aspects of the Fixed Stars are to be considered in general Positions or Directions, as well as the Aspects of the Planets.

Astrologers themselves, that are subject to a bad fate (though their Skill may be good) shall be apt to err in their Judgment.

The Art of Astrology is certain and most indubitably true; but there are few that Practice it, who rightly understand it.

The End of Mr. Gadbury’s Aphorisms.

O Hermes
Hermes, his Centiloquium, or his hundred Aphorisms Rendred into English.

1. The ☽ and ☽, next under God are the life of all things living; yet many Nativities have no Hyleb; yet because the ☽ and ☽ friendly behold their Ascendant, or be therein free from affliction, their lives shall be the longer continued.

2. All diurnal Nativities are strengthened by the ☽, when well beheld of the Fortunes, Nocturnal of the ☽, when she is so fortified; if this happen not, yet if good Planets are found in Angles, the Nativity shall be good.

3. When ☽ shall be Lord of the Ascendant, and posited in the tenth, it confers on the Native Dignity and Power, which will be accompanied with Injury and Cruelty, and may be therefore called an Infortune, rather than a Happines.

4. Jupiter in good Aspect of the Infortunes, changeth their Malevolency into good; ☽ cannot effect any such thing unless ☽ assist her; therefore in procureing good and prohibiting evil, ☽ is found much better than ☽.

5. An Artist cannot make a Commixture of the Significations of the Stars, before he know their Friendships and Enmities, which is threefold: First, according to their Nature; Secondly, according to their Houses; And Thirdly, according to their Aspects.

6. ☽ is opposite to ☽, he imbraceth Languages and Discipline, She, delights and Pleasures, ☽ the like to ☽, he loves Mercy and Justice, ☽ Impiety and Cruelty.

7. Make the Sun or one of the Superiours to signify Princes and great Men. Scribes and Rusticks the Inferiour Planets, and chiefly the ☽.

8. The Signification of the ☽ is not lessened by an Aspect, but an Aspect is by a ☽; as having lesser force.

9. Give no Judgment, neither Elect any thing while ☽ is ascending; neither when the Angles are oblique and crooked; or if ☽ be in the Ascendant, the event will prove crost, and the matter come to no good end; for ☽ is a Sign of falsity.

10. Good Planets afflicted of the Infortunes from the sixth or twelfth Houses bode ill.

11. Rumours spread when the ☽ is in the first face of ☽, is false and knavishly forged.

12. The Judgments of Astrologers are not many times
times true, by reason of the error of their Instruments, or the Querents Ignorance, or when the ☉ is near the ☽, or when the Arguments of promise and denial of the thing are equal in the Figure.

13. When the ☽ shall be South, descending in 4 or ☽, begin not then to Build; for a Fabric then Erected, quickly comes to ruine.

14. ☽ being strong and in proper places of the Heavens, well Configurated of other Stars or Planets in Nativities, denotes convenient Dignity to the Native thereby; but ☽ of himself is a Planet weak.

15. Whoso contendeth with another, and overcomes when the Significators are in by Corporal Sign, gets a great Victory; but if overcome, loatheth much; for then the good or evil is doubled.

16. Give no Judgment before thou knowest the intent of the Querent; for many ask they know not what, nor can they express what they intend.

17. When thou shalt be Interrogated for a Father, behold the fourth House; for a Brother, the third House; for a Son, the fifth House; for a Wife, the seventh; but if for a Sick person, behold the Ascendant only.

18. When the ☽ shall come to the Quadrate of the Fortunes or the Infortunes; and the Testimonies of the helps or hinderances of the matter doubtfull, it is to be doubted that the strength of the bad Planets will more impede than the others can assist.

19. In the beginning of Journeys, and returns therefrom, let not the ☽ be in the Ascendant, fourth, or ninth Houses, although she be not affilisted; in the entering of a City place her neither in the Ascendant, second, or fourth Houses.

20. There are three ways of discovering the Accidents proper to Men, i.e. from the Nativity, from the Birth of his first Child, or by a Question propounded, with which the mind was solicitous and affected.

21. Every beginning when the Moon shall be joined to a Retrograde Planet, will soon be destroyed, and if she shall be otherwise impedit, the mischief shall happen the sooner.

22. Make ☽ and ☽ Significators of Kings and Princes, with the Planet and Planets in the tenth, but their helpers take from the eleventh, and the asisters of vulgar persons from the second.

23. When a King or Prince sets forth to a Journey, be sure you reject that time when ☽ ascends.

24. ☽ and ☽ obey the Head and Tail of the Dragon more than other Signs, therefore do they work more mischief in those Signs, than in any other.
25. When either ☹ or ☹ ascend in Women's Nativities, and ☹ in them, she will be immodest and unchast; the same if ☹ shall ascend.

26. The virtues of the Planets are received by the ☜, when he is posited either in the Ascendant or Meridian in ☹ of them; the Moon in the night time receives them also, if in the aforesaid places she be joined to them.

27. ☹ dissolves Saturn's malice, and ☹ dissolves Mars's.

28. When a Question is propounded of a Woman, take ☹ as her natural Significatrix, but more particularly the Seventh House; but if a Question be asked of an Enemy, respect the Twelfth House; but then more particularly the Seventh House also.

29. When any one goeth to War, especially a King, let the Ascendant be one of the Houses of the Superiors Planets, or the ☜; and let the Lord of the Ascendant and the ☜ be potent in the Figure, but the Lord of the Seventh weak and unfortunate.

30. The ☹ increasing in light and motion, and in ☹ with ☹ and ☹, is generally good in all things; but if it be diminished in light, it is ill; understand the contrary wholly when it is in ☹ with ☹ and ☹.

31. Let not ☹ be under the ☜ beams or otherwise.

32. The fortunate Planets going to ☹ or Aspect of the Infortunes in any Figure diminish their evil Influence; if the Figure be good, the greater good they do; if ill, the less; but the Malevolents in ☹ or ☹ of the Beneficents, diminish and abate of their virtue, the other Aspects hinder not.

33. ☹ passing out of one Sign into another, causeth strange Apparitions in the Heavens, which the Arabians call Affib; or certain other Signs of a fiery Nature.

34. The ☹ of ☼ and ☜, produceth a temperate air, chiefly when they are in aerial Signs, from a ☹ of ☹ and ☜ comes cold, and from the ☹ of ☹ and the ☜, in a Bicorporal Sign, and in the Spring, time proceeds a Cloudy air, whence Diseases very frequently follow.

35. In the Summer, when the ☜ enters the terms of ☹, Heat is caus'd; in the Winter drought, and Scarcity of Rain and Waters.

36. In the Nativities and Questions of Men, make Hyleb and Alchocoden, and their directions, chiefly in Questions concerning Kings and great Men, by which their accidents are chiefly known, let them be good or evil.
If the Ascendant be fortunate, and the Lord thereof unfortunate, it shews a healthful Body, but an afflicted mind; but if the contrary happen, judge the contrary.

Always note the Configurations of the Stars, not by their Signs, but Orbs.

Let the ☉ be increasing in Light, and free from the Aspects of the Infortunes, when you would Cure sore Eyes.

The Part of Fortune with ill Planets in the fourth, ninth, or tenth House, denoteth death to the Sick.

When the Significators of either good or evil shall be Stationary and Angular, it shall be the more durable; but it shall be the more mutable and variable, if the Significator shall be Cadent from Angles, and Retrograde.

The Lord of the second hath the same strength in hurting, as the Lord of the eighth, the Lord of the sixth, the same with the Lord of the twelfth.

Occidental in ☉, not beheld of ☉; ☉, ☉ or the ☉, makes a good Phlebotomist; but if ☉ shall be in ☉, it makes a destroyer of Men, and one that delights to shed Blood.

The best Artist in the world may err, if he mistakes the Significator.

When ☉ shall be elevated above ☉, and in ☐ to her, it makes the Native shameless, and a perfect Woman-hater; but if ☉ is elevated above ☉, he shall be a great friend to Women.

If in any Nativity ☉ shall be in the Ascendant Oriental and swift, the Native will be Eloquent and Learned in the liberal Sciences: the same happeneth, if he shall be in ☉ in his own terms.

The first of the Angles is the Ascendant, the second the ☉, ☉, the third the seventh House, and the fourth the ☉. ☉, but of the rest, the eleventh is first, then the second, then the fifth, then the ninth, then the third; but the sixth, eighth, and twelfth Houses are accounted the worst.

His Influence is never abated, unless by the interpoles of a Benevolent Planet.

Let your Significator agree with his whom you mean to supplicate.

The Ascendant, or a Planet found in the last degree of a Sign, the Signification must be taken from the Sign following; but if in 29 degrees in the same Sign; the strength of a Planet is considered three ways, viz. in the degree where it is found, the next preceding, and succeeding.

Who should consider of future Contingents.
from the Conjunction of the Planets, but things past or present, by their separations.

52. When Υ shall be in ☉, removed from the Ascendant, and no way impeded of any other Star, the Native will be Rational and very Expert in Science; but delighting to lead a Recluse life, he shall not have the applause of his Learning.

53. In the world many evils will happen, when in one month there shall be an Eclipse of both Luminaries; chiefly in those places subject to the Signs they are in.

54. When the D. shall be in the Combust way, or Peregrine in the beginning of a Journey; the person will either fall Sick in his Journey, or shall be otherwise grievously troubled and molested.

55. It behoves the Astrologer to consider the time in Directions of the Planets; but in the Fixed Stars it is not so needful.

56. The Father’s Estate shall pass to the Son, if ☉ shall be fortunate, and in friendly Aspect of the Lord of the Ascendant; but this more freely, if ☉ shall be Lord of the fourth.

57. Fortunate Planets being in Signs where they have no Dignity, their Benignity is translated another way.

58. ☉ Always of a Nativity, and not joined to good Planets, signifies the Native to suffer by Envy and Hatred.

The fortunate Stars confer great felicity, when they shall be received of each other in their proper Houses; and when the evil Planets are so received, they refrain from doing much mischief.

59. The Native will be sickly and weak, when ☉ is elevated above ☉; but if ☉ shall be elevated above ☉ he shall be fat and lusty.

60. In Mens Nativities, if the Part of Marriage shall fall in Signs Occident, and in Women in Signs Imperiunt, the Woman shall rule the Man, and he shall obey; if it fall otherwise, say the contrary.

61. If the Lords of the Triplicity of the ☉ of the Lights shall friendly aspect each other, the first to the second, the second to the third, it bodes eminent prosperity, and a freedom from sorrow.

62. ☉ in ☉ in deep or pined degrees, makes the Native tedious and slow of Speech, and if ☉ shall be in the Houses of ☉, he will be forlorn and needy, and receive hurt from Soldiers; but if ☉ be in the Houses of ☉, chiefly ☉, and in such degrees, he will be inured, rigid, and odious to all men.

63. ☉ in Reception of ☉ by Houses, or if ☉ shall be in Aspect with him, failing from an Angle, the Native will be a Lover of Humming, and play at Dice and Tables; but if they shall not be Cadent, he shall prove an excellent Soldier.
Planets under the Sun beams, or within 12 degrees thereof, are unfortunate, unless in the same degree with him; but when they are passed 13 degrees from him, they are fortunate.

The Ω with the Infortunes, denote terrible mischiefs, for that increaseth their malice; but with the Fortunes it works good, and increaseth their Benignity; but the Significations of the Ω are to be taken the contrary way.

Ω in the sixth House of a Nativity, the Native will change from one Religion to another, and will have his felicity partly impeded by reason of his Inconstancy.

The first Sign hath preeminence in Signification, when two Signs have to do in the matter.

Accept the beginning of every thing from the D; but the end from her dispositor.

If Ω in the Revolution of the world shall be in his House, Exaltation, or Oriental in an Angle, and otherwise free from evil; he signifies plenty of all things.

When the D and Lord of the Ascendant shall be impeded by the Lord of the eighth, the Sick person hath cause to fear.

'Tis ill to begin any Law-Suits, or other Controversies, when the D is ill dignified; the Plaintiff without doubt will be overcome.

All Rebellions breaking out at the beginning of the year, are not easily Suppressed.

The D in ruminating Signs, joyned to Retrograde Planets, it is not then good to Purge, the Phystick will work upward to the Patients Injury.

Oriental Planets signifying either good or evil, perform their work speedily: Occidental, more slowly.

The middle stay of a Solar Eclipse is by the degree of the Conjunction of the Lights.

There will happen many Wars and Difficulties, when in a Revolutionary Figure of the world, Ω and Ω shall be in their Exaltations.

Be wary and Circumspect in your Judgment when a Fortune is with a Malevolent, nor be you over-confident that the malice of the Infortune will be averted.

There are twelve Signs, one of which is constantly ascending, the Ascendant signifies the Body, and the Lord thereof the Mind; let not that Sign ascend for your purpose whole Lord is impeded.

Planets in Fixed Signs shew the matter durable, in Bicorporeal Signs doubtful, in Moveable Signs convertible to good or evil.
In matters of Secrecy, let not the δ be combust, but going from Combustion.

When the δ is in a Fixed Sign, neither cut out, or put on any new Garment, chiefly in Σ, for its extreme dangerous; it is the same if he be in O or Ρ to the Ω, or impeded of the Infortunes.

The Π hath great Power in all Questions, except when Ξ, Ω, or γ are as and; for either of those Signs abate of her Signification, chiefly Σ, and γ.

Π is under the Sun beams, until he be 15 degrees from him; understand the same of Ω.

Refuse the δ in Θ or η for Marriages, unless it be in Marrying of Widows.

An Infortune in his own House or Exaltation and Oriental, is better than a Fortune who is Retrograde or impeded.

There will be some Impediment in that part of the Body, represented by the Sign afflicted at Birth.

Immense Prosperity is pertended, when the Lords of the Triplicity of the Luminaries shall have virtue in an Angle or Succeedent House, and be their proper places; remote from the Aspects of the Infortunes; and if the Lord of the Ascendant shall be well treated also, the happiness shall be the more and the greater.

The Π and Δ Aspects have the same quality in effect; but the Π is less forcible than the Δ, either in good or evil.

Π performs evil slowly, but Ω swift; and therefore Ω is reputed to hurt more than Π.

When the three Superior Planets shall be joined in a Regal Sign, it is termed a great Conjunction, and when the Sun beholds them, they make most potent and flourishing Kingdoms.

Those doubts are soon resolved that are propounded, when the δ and the Planet to whom the applies, are in Signs having voice, and in the ninth or thirteenth Houses, or in opposition to them.

The Infortunes in the eighth House have their malice increased; but the Benevolents there portend neither good nor evil.

There will neither good or evil be performed, but when the good or bad Planets in a Nativity or Revolution shall Aspect the δ by a Quadrat.

If Π be afflicted in the sixth House, the Native will die in Prison; if Π shall be in the twelfth, and Ω in the eighth, he shall end his days by Precipitation.

When the Sun by day, and the Moon by night
night shall be impedit, the person is to be feared.

97. The Significations of the Stars are always varied, as they vary in their Configurations and Latitude.

98. The Σ in the fourth, seventh, ninth, or twelfth, shews the true cause of the Question propounded, the same is known by her separation from Υ ; and if the Ascendant and Σ shall be in double-bodied Signs, the cause of the Question is confirmed.

99. An Infortune in his House or Exaltation denotes the matter signified by him to come to a good end, but with delays; but if he shall be impedit in the Ascendant, though in his own House or Exaltation the matter will be obstructed, and come to an ill end.

100. The Event of every Enterprize that is doubtful, is termed by these Significators, viz., by the fourth House and his Lord, and the Planet strong in the same; also by the Light of the time, and his Lord, and by the Planet and his Dispositor to whom the light of the time is joined.

Here Endeth the Aphorismes of Hermes Trismegistus.

---

Centiloquium Ptolomei: Or, The hundred Aphorisms of Ptolemy, Rendered into English.

1. As te & c. a Scientia, from thy Self and Science; for it is impossible that the Artist should foresee the particular Idea of things; neither can Sense receive a particular, but a general notion of the sensible matter; wherefore he ought in these things to use Conjecture, for none but one inspired, can predict particulars.

2. When he that asketh a Question shall better consider it, he shall find that there is but little difference between the thing sought, and the Idea thereof in the Mind.

3. He that is desirous to study any Art, hath in his Nativity without doubt some Star of the same Nature very well fortified.

4. The Mind naturally inclined to any Science, he attains to more perfection therein than one that shall take hard pains and labour in study to attain it.

5. One skilful in this Science may evade many effects of the Stars, when he knows their Natures, and diligently prepares himself to receive their effects.
An Election of days or hours is then efficacious, when it agrees with the Nativity; for otherwise, the Election although well made, will not profit.

None can know the Mixtures of the Stars, unless he first know their Natural differences and mixtures one with another.

Sapiens, a wise man doth cooperate with the Coelestial Operations, and doth assist Nature, as the Husbandman in the ploughing and preparing his Ground.

Forms which are generated and corrupted, are subject to the Coelestial Bodies, and are moved by them; therefore they who frame Images, do then make use of them, by observing when the Planets enter into those Conjunctions and forms.

In the Election of days and hours, the two Infortunes are very useful, and thou must use them as the Physician doth Poisons skillfully, for the Cure of Man.

Make no election of days and hours, before you know the quality of the thing intended.

Love and Hatred cause Error in Judgment: for affection magnifies Trifles, and Envy as much abuses weighty things.

When the Position of Heaven shall signify any thing to come to pass, make use in the business of the two Malevolents Π and Φ; though in the Nativity they were not friendly.

The Astrologer plungeth himself into many errors, when the Cusp of the seventh and his Lord, are either unfortunate or afflicted.

The Ascendant of a Kingdoms Enemies, are those Signs which decline from the Ascendant of the Kingdom. The Ascendant of the Kingdoms Friends, are the Signs of the Angles, and of the Signs succeeding those Angles; the same is considerable in the beginning of Schismatical opinions.

When Benevolent Planets have the Rule of the eighth House, he that is then born, shall receive damage from good Men; but if those Planets be well affected, the contrary shall happen.

When thou art to give thy Judgment concerning the length of an old Man's life, do not give Judgment before thou hast considered how long he may live, according to his Nativity, i. e. by considering the Hyttch, the Alchoron, and the killing Directions.

When both Luminaries are in the same degree and minute of a Sign, at the time of any ones Birth, and a Benevolent Planet in the Horoscope; the person then born shall be fortunate in all his actions: The same will also be if the two Lights behold each other by θ from the first and seventh, qualified as before; but if an Infortunate be in the Horoscope, judge the contrary.
When the ₪ is in ♒ with ♍, and purging Physick then taken, it becomes invalid and ineffectual.

Touch no part of the Body with an Instrument to take away any Blood, when the Cap is in the Sign governing that Member.

When the Cap is in ♌ or ♍, and the Lord of the Ascendant, in Aspect to a Planet under the Earth, it much helps the working of Purging Physick; but if the were in Aspect to a Planet above the Earth, the Patient will be subject to Vomit.

Neither cut out, nor put on a new Suit or Garment, the Cap being in ♒; and if she is there unfortunate, so much the worse.

The ₪ in Aspect or ♒ with the Planets, makes the Native wavering in his disposition; and if those Planets were strong, he will be active and nimble; but if weak, sluggish and unapt.

An Eclipse of either Luminaries in the Angles of a Nativity or yearly Revolution is hurtful; but the time thereof is taken from the distance between the degree ascending, and the degree of the Eclipse, and as in a Solar Eclipse, we take for every hour of its duration a year; so in an Eclipse of the Cap, we take for every hour a month.

Let the ♆ Cap: and any Significator near it be directed by the Tables of Right Ascension; but in the Horoscope, by the Tables of Oblique Ascension under the Elevation of Birth.

Any thing inquired after is much obscured when the Planet signifying the business is Combust, under the earth, or in an ill House of Heaven; but the matter is then most apparent when that Planet is going from his Debilities into his Dignities, and into his own House.

That Part of the Body is proportionally formed, and handsomely shaped, that is governed by the Sign in which Cap is in at the Birth, understand, the same of the other Stars.

If thou canst not place the Moon (in Elections) in good Configuration with two Planets; let her be near some Fixed Star of the Nature your Planet should be of.

The Fixed Stars (when they design preferment alone) give admirable and incredible preferments, which usually ends in incredible misery.

Consider well the Coronation of the first King of any Countrey or Kingdom, if the Ascendant of the Coronation doth agree with the Ascendant of him who hopes to succeed, he shall succeed in that Kingdom.

When the Significator of a Kingdom shall be directed to the Anaretical points, the King, or some great Prince in that Kingdom shall dye.
An amicable Aspect of the Stars doth much conduce to the friendship of two persons; but the quality of the thing they shall agree in, is known from their Nativities.

From the agreement of the Luminaries, and the Horoscopes of two persons, is known the love and hatred between them; and those Signs called obedient, do increase friendship.

That Planet which hath most Dignities in the place of the New Moon, if he were then angular, shall rule the principal affairs of that Month.

When the ☉ shall Transit the place of any principal Significator, (at the Ingress) he then gives that Planet force and power to change the Air.

In the Foundations of Cities, have respect to the Fixed Stars; but in Building of Houses, only observe the Planets, and those Cities who at their Foundation hath ☉ in their M.C. their Princes usually dye by the Sword.

They that have the Signs of ♀ or Χ ascending, will gain Honour and Repute by their own Industry; but they who have ☉ or ☐ ascending, will be the cause of their own death; the same may be also observed in other Signs.

When ☉ shall be in either of the Houses of ♈ in any one's Nativity, and strong, the Native hath great Natural Parts, able to learn any thing; but if he be in either of the Houses of ☉, he then gives the Native an Eloquent Tongue, and this chiefly in ♄.

If the eleventh House be unfortunate at the Coronation of any King, it signifies his Household Servants shall be impoverished; but if the second House were unfortunate, it threatens damage to his Subjects in their wealth.

When the Ascendant is besieged by the Bodies, or Malignant Rays of the Infortunes, the Native will delight in base Actions, and filthy Scents will be most grateful to his smell.

When thou settest out upon any Journey, see that the eighth House and his Lord be not unfortunate; but at your return have regard to the second House and his Lord.

A Disease or Sickness beginning when the ☉ is in a Sign where an Infortune was in the Radix, or in ☉ or ☐ thereunto, will prove very grievous, and if she were then in ill Aspect of an Infortune, it will be dangerous; but if at the first falling Sick, she be upon the Radical place of a Fortune, there will be no danger.

The Malefactive Aspects of a Nation or Kingdom, doth over-fray the contrary temporal Aspects, — viz. As I understand it thus, that in general Predictions, the fate of Kingdoms is first to be considered, then of Cities, Opinions, &c. Lastly, of Men, the chiefest of
of which is the Princes Nativity of that Country to be considered.

At the Erection of a Figure at the decumbiture, if it be contrary to that of the Radix, the Sick person will be in danger, especially if no good Planet assist.

He who hath the chief Rulers of his Nativity, not in humane Signs, will not be sociable with Mankind.

Great felicity is promised in Nativities from the Fixed Stars, and from the Angle of the precedent Conjunction, and from the degree of the $\Theta$, when the degree ascending at birth happens to be the same.

When in any ones Nativity a Malignant Planet is placed, where a Fortune was in another Man's Nativity, he that hath the Fortune so placed, shall receive prejudice from the other.

When the $M. C.$ of a King's Nativity is the Ascendants of a Subject, or the principal Rulers are in good Configurations, they shall continue inseparable; judge the like when a Servant's sixth Houfe is the same with his Master's.

When the Horoscope of a Subject shall Culminate in his Princes Nativity, his Lord shall so intrust him, that he will be ruled by him.

Forget not the 119 $\delta$ of the Planets, for from

from them is known the Generation and Corruption of things in the world.

In what Sign the $\delta$ is at the time of Birth, make that Sign the Ascendant at Conception, and in what Sign she is found in at the Conception, make that or its opposite the Ascendant at Birth.

The Lords of the Nativities of tall Men are in their Sublimities, and their Horoscopes in the beginnings of Signs; but in short Men's Nativities they are found in their Falls, and also consider, whether the Signs ascending be of long or short Ascension.

The Lords of the Nativities of lean Men have no Latitude; but of fat Men they have; if the Latitude be South, the Native is more nimble; but if North, more dull and sluggish.

When the principal Significator in Buildings are joyned to Planets under the Earth, they hinder the Erection of the Building.

The evil Influence of $\delta$ against Ships is much lessened, when he is placed neither in the tenth nor eleventh Houfe of Heaven; for in either of those places he destroys the Ship; but if a Fixed Star of the Nature of $Mars$ be in the Ascendant, the Ship will be Burnt.

From the New Moon to the Full, the humidity and moisture of Bodies doth increase; but from the full to the New Moon, it decreases.
Change your Physician when the seventh House and his Lord is afflicted.

Consider the place of the $\sigma$ in which part of Heaven it falls from the Ascendant of the year; for when the Profession shall arise to that point, the event shall appear.

Judge not rashly that the absent person is dead; before thou considerest whether he is not Drunk; or say he hath received a wound, before you have inquired if he were not let Blood; or judge he shall find his Treasure, before you have searched whether he hath not taken something in Pawn of late; seeing the figures of all these demands are so much alike.

In judging the state of Sick Persons, observe the Critical days, and the place of the $D$ in the Angles of a Figure of 16 sides; for if those Angles shall be well affected, it will go well with the Sick; but if afflicted, judge the contrary.

The $D$ signifies those things which are belonging to the Body, because they are most like her, according to her Nature.

If thou shalt begin thy work from the minute of the $\sigma$, thou mayst give Judgment concerning the mutation of the Air in that Month; for according to the Nature of the principal Lord of the Angle of every Figure, so shall the effect be; for that Planet shall over-rule the Constitution of the Air: Consider also with these things, the season of the year.

When $\n$ and $\varpi$ come to $\sigma$, see which of them is most elevated, and judge according to his Nature; do the like in $\sigma$ of the other Planets.

When thou hast considered the Lord of the Question, see what Essential Dignity he hath in the Querent's Revolution, or in the Ascendant of the New Moon preceding, and judge accordingly.

In the least Conjunction the difference of the middle, and in the middle Conjunction the difference of the greatest. Whether Ptolomy refers the sense of this Aphorism to the former, or whether he speaks it directly; for to be understood of itself, I know not; and so I leave it.

Use no Profession alone, but consider also the agreement of the other Stars, whether they give, or take away.

The years of the Native are diminished, by reason of the Imbecility of the giver of Life.

When a Malevolent Planet is Oriental, he signifies external hurt to the Body; but when Occidental, he signifies Diseases.

When the $\c$ shall be in $\sigma$ to the $\sigma$, near Nebulous Fixed Stars, the Native shall receive damage
(316)
damage in his sight; but if the ☼ shall be in the seventh House, and ™ and ☉ in the Horoscope, and the ☼ in an Angle, he shall be blind.

70.

They who Divine by a kind of Fury or Rage, have not ☉ in ☉ with ☽ in their Nativities, nor is either of those in their Ascendant, who are Damiac, in such Mens Nativities by night ™ possesseth that Angle, but by day ☉, especially in ☾, ☤, or ☿.

71.

When the two Lights shall be in Masculine Signs in Men's Nativities, their actions shall appear according to their Nature; but in the Nativities of Women, these things are more increased; judge the same of ☉ and ☉, for they being Orient, make the Native more manly; but Occidental, more Effeminate.

72.

What things concern the Education of the Native, thou must take from the Lords of the Triplicity and Ascendant; but what concerns the life, must be taken from the Lords of the conditional Luminaries.

73.

If the Sun be found with Caput Algol, and not Aspected by a Benevolent Planet, or a Benevolent Planet in the eighth House, and the Dipositor of the conditional Light, (that is the light of the time) shall be in ☽ or ☉ to ☉; he who is then born, shall be Beheaded; but if that Light shall Culminate, or be in the tenth House, his Body shall be wounded; if this Copulation is in ☽ or ☿, his Hands and Feet shall be cut off or wounded.

74.

(317)

He who hath ☉ in his Horoscope, will surely have a Scar in his Face.

75.

When the ☼ is joined to the Lord of the Ascendant in ☽, and hath no Dignities in the Ascendant, and no Benevolent Planet in the eighth House, he that is then born shall be burnt.

76.

™ in ☽ to the Light of the time, and an earthy Sign on the Cusp of the fourth House, the Native shall perish by the fall of a House, or something from on high; but if a watery Sign be in the fourth, he will be Drowned; if a Humane Sign be in the fourth, he will be either Killed or Hang'd; but if a fortunate Planet shall be in the eighth House, he shall be in danger of these Casualties; but yet evadethem.

77.

Direct the Ascendant for things belonging to the Body, the ☽ for External things; the ☽ for matters both of Body and Mind; the ☽, for the Actions, Magistracy, or Profession of the Native.

78.

Oftentimes a Planet operates in that part of Heaven where he hath no Dignity, giving the Native unexpected Wealth, which is thought to proceed from the Antiscions of the Planets.

79.

He who hath ☉ in his eleventh House at Birth, shall never prevail against his Master.
When $\mathfrak{Q}$ is joyned to $\mathfrak{H}$, he having dominion in the seventh House, he that is then born, will be desirous of a fordid Coition.

Future Events are discovered seven several ways. First, By the distance of the two Significators. Secondly, From their Aspects each to other. Thirdly, From their progress each to other. Fourthly, From the distance between themselves, or of one of them from the place, signifying the thing desired. Fifthly, From the setting of that Star, which either helps or hinders the matter. Sixthly, From the mutation of the chief Significator. Seventhly, From the entrance of a Planet into his own Dignities.

In Judgment, when things are equally balanced, then have respect to the Ascendant of the New or Full Moon; and if that be also equal, defer your Judgment for that time.

The time when any one intreateth any thing of the King, thes the affection between the King and the Petitioner; but the time when it is granted, thes the inequality of the action depending thence.

When $\mathfrak{G}$ is Lord of the Ascendant, at the time of entering upon any Possession and in the second, or joyned to the Lord of the second, gives great damage and los.

When the Lord of the Ascendant is in Aspect with the Lord of the second, the Prince

Prince shall consume much Treasure of his own accord.

The $\mathfrak{O}$ is the fountain of the vital Vigor, the $\mathfrak{D}$ of the Natural.

Monthly Revolutions are finished in 28 days, two hours and 18 minutes; yet some judge those things from the progress of the Sun, he coming to the same degree and minute he was in at the beginning of the Month.

When we direct the Progress of the Part of Fortune for the whole years Revolution, we take it from the Sun to the $\mathfrak{G}$, and project it from the Ascendant.

What concerns the Grandfather, is sought from the seventh House; but for the Uncle, have recourse to the sixth.

When the chief Ruler beholds the Ascendant, the thing which lies undiscovered, is of the Nature of the Ascendant; if he behold not the Ascendant, its quality shall be according to the Nature of the place where the Lord of the Horoscope is, the Lord of the hour shews the colour of the thing, the place of the $\mathfrak{D}$ the time, which if she were above the earth, the thing is new; but if under, it is old; the $\mathfrak{O}$ shews its quantity or length, the Lords of the terms of the fourth and tenth Houses, and of the $\mathfrak{D}$ shew its substance.

It is ill when the Lord of the Sick person is Combat, and the worse, if the Part of Fortune is unfortunate.

P 4.
H doth not much afflict the Sick when Oriental, nor \( \sigma \) when he is Occidental.

In Questions do not give Judgment, before you consider the next subsequent New Moon, for the Beginnings of things are changed at every \( \sigma \), therefore consider them together, and thou wilt not err.

The place of Heaven where the principal Significator is posited, doth shew the intent of the Querent.

Those Images which arise with the several Decanates, they shew the Inclination of the Native to that Profession he handles.

The Significations of an Eclipse, shall be most visible, when the Eclipse is near an Angle; consider also the Stars in Aspect one with another, and not the Planets only, but the Fixed Stars also, the Constellations arising together with the Signs; and from thence frame your Judgment.

Things are suddenly brought to pass when the Lord of the New or Full Moon preceding, is angular in the Question.

Shooting Stars, and Blazing Stars, \&c. have a secondary force upon Common affairs.

Shooting Stars, and other such like Apparitions, shew great Sciety in the Air, and if they were produced from one part only, it shews...
Bethem's Centiloquium, or his 100 Aphorisms, rendered into English.

1. We will begin this Book according to the Custom used in the Judgment of the Stars.

2. Thou mayst know that when a Planet is Retrograde, he is as a man infirm, stupid and solicitous.

3. If a Planet be Cadent, he is as a man dead, and hath no motion.

4. If a Planet be Combust, he is as a man in Prison, without hope of Liberty.

5. If Stationary to Retrogradation, he is as a found man receding from health; yet there is hope of recovery remaining.

6. If Stationary, he is as a Sick man amending.

7. If Besieged, he is as a man fearful between two Enemies, (and not without cause) when Besieged by the Infortunes.

8. A Planet between Σ and Ψ, is as a man in pleasant Company, free from trouble and want.

9. If Aspected of the Infortunes from the fourth House, he is as a man on whom death is coming.

10. A Planet in Aspect of his Enemy, is as a man fearing to be betrayed.

11. A Planet in Conjunction of an Infortune, is as one fighting with an Enemy.

12. A Planet in Φ with a Fortune, is as one in his friends Imbraces.

13. A Planet in another House who rules the same Trigon, is as a man in the House or Castle of his friend.

14. If Cadent from his House or Exaltation, he is as one absent from his abode.

15. A Planet in his House or Exaltation, is as one in his Castle or strong hold.

16. If in his House or Exaltation Retrograde, he is as a Sick man at home.

17. If Combust in his own House, he is as a man confin'd there to by his King.

18. If in his own Dignity and Cadent, he is as a man vexed, and fearful.

Fortunate Planets Retrograde are unfortu-nate; if Cadent from Angles, or their Houses, &c. as one hoping for good, but misses it.
A Fortune Retrograde with an Infortune, strengthens the Infortune's Nature; but abates the worth of his own.

An Infortune in his own House directly, and there joined to a Fortune, his Malignancy shall turn to good.

A Planet in the last degrees of a Sign, is as a man falling from his former Estate.

A Planet in the first degrees of a Sign is ever found to be of very weak Signification.

From the first degree to the fifteenth, a Planet is rising; but from the fifteenth to the twenty fifth, he is compleat in strength.

A Planet in the last five degrees of a Sign, is as a man leaving his House.

An earthy Planet in the Ascendant strong, he argues good in any thing; (that is) a Planet ruling the earthy Trigone.

A Planet not in his own House, is as a man knocking at another man's Door, and his Signification is to be flighted; as having no power in that place.

When Planets are with the Sun, their powers and Significations are made less.

When Planets are in the last degrees of a Sign Retrograde, their Judgments are transmitted, mitted, their light lefled, and their strength and glory abated.

A Planet seven degrees distant from the ☉, and in his own House, Retrograde, is as a man in his Castle, in the Power of his Enemy, striving to abandon slavery.

A Planet in the House of his Enemy, is as a man in such a condition; a Prisoner. In earnest.

A Planet in his own House free from affliction, declares the perfection of the Question, or thing interrogated.

The Moon separating from a Planet, ever declares what is past, be it good or bad.

But the Moon applying to a Planet, always pronounces what is to come, after the same manner.

When the Moon in any Question separates from ☉, she declares sorrow, discord, trouble.

When she is found to separate from ☽, she intimates good fortune, mirth, and pleasure.

When she shall separate from ☽, it signifies Contention, Strife, Bloodshed, Bonds, False-witness, &c.

When the Moon separates from the ☉, she signifies Care, fear, Sicknesses and Imprisonments.
If the separate from ☿, then Luft, Sport, Laughter, Dancing, Singing, &c. is denoted.

When the separates from ☿, her Significations are to be interpreted according to his Position, for ☿ is convertible.

The Moon applying to a Planet shews things to come, according to the Nature of her application with them; as if with good Planets, then good; if with ill Planets the contrary.

The Moon fortunate in the morning, the Querent’s Business prospers the better all day after; one born when she is so, will be fortunate.

The Moon unfortunate in the morning, shews Corruption of the Question, &c.; and he that is then born, dyeth quickly; or else is very fickly.

The Moon in ☿ with ☽, is observed to be an evil day for every work.

The Moon in ☿ with ☋, is found to be a good day in all humane affairs.

The Moon in ☿ with ☐, is observed to be unfortunate for every purpose.

The Moon in ☿ with the ☽, is only fit for private business; he that then falls sick, dies.

The Moon in ☿ with ☺, shews a good day, chiefly in Love matters.

When the Moon is in ☿ with ☽, it’s good, but principally in Contracts and Writings.

The Moon in ☿ to ☼ denotes an ill day in all kind of business.

The Moon in ☿ to ☽, denotes a good day in all kind of things;—But I doubt it.—

The Moon in ☿ to ☐, you are advised to begin nothing of weight that day.

The Moon in ☿ to the ☽ is good in no manner of business.

The Moon in ☿ to ☺, shews a laudable day in all kind of business;—believe it who will.—

The Moon in ☿ to ☽, shews a good day for all things, except Writings and Contracts.

The Moon in ☿ to ☽, shews a bad day, chiefly in meeting with Kings, great Persons, Nobles, &c. Let not eminent persons then take Journeys, for they will prove ill; he that falls sick, will hardly escape.

The Moon in ☿ to ☽, shews a good day in access to great Men to obtain friends.

When the Moon is in ☿ to ☽, that day is unfortunate for all things; chiefly in contending with great Men, Commanders, &c. Like-
wife in Marriages; also the sick person either
dyes, or bleeds.

When the $\Phi$ is in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$, it is an ill
day for diseased persons, and the same to go
to obtain the favour or friendship of great
Persons.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ is good in all things,
chiefly in wooing and dallying.

The $\Psi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ is a good day to Mer-
chandise, to Study, or Converse with Kings.

The $\Psi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ is good to converse
with ancient people, or to begin any work of
a Saturnine Nature.

The $\Psi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ is a good time to settle
things, to do works of Charity and Justice.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ is a good day to En-
gage an Enemy, to reduce or divide an Army.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ shews a good time
to manage the affairs of Kings, or great Per-
sons.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ shews an excellent time
in all things, chiefly of Love.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ is a good day for Con-
tracts, Agreements, Merchandizing, Sealing
of Writings, &c.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$ is a good day to Build,
till, &c.

till, &c. and to talk with Magistrates, and
gate Persons.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$, declares a good day in
all things; but chiefly to meet Kings,
Judges, &c.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$, is a good day to begin
War, to end Controversies, to Hunt, to Dis-
course to Soldiers, &c.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$, is a day good to
meet, or speak with Kings, Princes, and
Nobles.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$, denotes an excellent
day in all things, chiefly in Marriage or Love
matters.

The $\Phi$ in $\Box$ to $\bigodot$, is a day good to con-
verse with Lawyers, Scribes, Secretaries.

When $\Phi$ is in the Ascendant, he hurs the
Question, when Retrograde, there he de-
struos it.

When $\Phi$ is in the tenth, either in Nativi-
ties or Questions, he destroys the most hope-
ful things.

When $\Phi$ is in the seventh, he often chang-
e the business, and brings much mischief.

When $\Phi$ is in the fourth House, he declares
an unhappy end of every business or under-
taking.
(330)

78. In any Geniture, Election, or Question whatsoever Ἔ bindeth, ἐ δ dissolveth.

79. Whatever σ at any time bindeth, θ fets free.

80. When the θ separates from ψ or θ, he undoeth what happens to be bound by θ.

81. The three Superiour Planets in ψ to the θ, are observed not only to hinder the Question, but corrupt it.

82. When θ is in θ to the θ, there is a shew of a good progress; but a bad end of a thing.

83. θ in θ or ψ to ψ, dissolveth the oppression and violence menaced.

84. θ in ψ, θ, or ψ to ψ, prohibits Mirth and impedes or destroys the Question.

85. θ in ψ, θ, or ψ to ψ, chiefly in the tenth, declares the Question then propounded, to aim at dishonestly.

86. θ in ψ, θ, or ψ to ψ, destroys the Question, and makes things that are in themselves impertinent, more impertinent and idle.

87. ψ in ψ, θ, or ψ to the θ, is found to hinder an evil threatened; and not only so, but also to turn such an evil to good.

(331)

88. θ in ψ, θ, or ψ to ψ, hinders the force of Generation and Corruption.

89. θ in ψ, θ, or ψ of θ, shews the aptness of the Question, and its good end.

90. ψ in ψ, θ, or ψ to ψ, shews the business inquired after, to come to a good end, and this with an Addition to what the Querent Expects.

91. The Infortunes in the second House strong, declare the Querents Substance or Fortune, to change from evil to good; as well in Nativities, as Questions.

92. But if the Infortunes are there unfortunate, his substance is then changed from good, to evil,

93. You may give the same Judgment when you find them posited in either of the other Angles.

94. When you find the Lord of the Ascendant in the Combust way, the Question is commonly corrupted; the Combust way, is from 15 deg. of θ to 15 deg. of γ.

95. An Infortune in the tenth or fourth from the Ascendant of the Question, obscures the matter or thing questioned after, and the Querent (shall tremble (lays my Author) to think of the evil attending it.)
(332)

96. An Infortune in the Ascendant or second House fortunate, portends the Business in Question, to answer the Querent’s desire; but shews he shall reap small gain thereby.

97. But if they shall be there unfortunate, then they declare the matter or thing inquired after, shall never come to any good end.

98. When you find few degrees Horoscopical, and the Lord of the Ascendant in the sixth, or ninth Houses descending, the Querent never obtains the thing he expects; the Fortunes Cadent, Infortunes angular; the same.

99. A Planet signifying any matter or thing, evilly disposed, at the time of the Querent’s first moving the same, denotes a troublesome, unhappy, vexatious end to the thing; but if he be well disposed, say the contrary.

100. When the Significator of a thing is in Reception, or good Aspect of an Infortune in an Angle, the Querent’s business then may be accomplished; but he usually at the last takes away what he gave hopes of at the first; the knowledge of Reception is when a Planet shall be in the House or Exaltation of another, and that other in his, and both of them there, free from the beams of the Infortunes.

Thus end the hundred Aphorisms of Bethem.

(333)

I will here lastly add another Century of Aphorisms, very useful in the Judicial part of Astrology, which I have Collected from others, and my own Experiments.

1. In the general practice of Astrology, it is most useful to be acquainted with the Descriptions of the Signs and Planets.

2. Under Υ are born Men of a middle stature, strong, able Bodies, the Hair thick and curling, white or yellowish, long Visage; crooked nose, hazel eyes, little ears, short legs, little feet; the first fifteen degrees give a more gross Body than the latter.

3. Taurus signifies men of a short and thick stature, broad shouldered, high forehead, wide nose, great mouth, fat, short neck, dark ruddy colour, short arms, thick hands, thick, black hair, big buttocks, short legs, flow to anger, etc.

4. Gemini gives a delicate, slight, well-composed, and well-made Body, bright clear eyes, good sight, and piercing, long arms, long hands and feet, large breast, brown hair, good wit, fluent tongue,
tongue, and apt to discourse; yet a man of no great fidelity.

5. Cancer gives but a little short stature; yet the latter fifteen degrees gives a bigger Body than the former, the upper parts of the Body are more thick than the lower, disordered teeth, little eyes, blackish hair, a low whining voice, the countenance pale and sickly.

6. Leo ascending, gives a great head and eyes, quick sight, a lusty strong body, full of courage, stout-hearted, thick broad shoulders, yellowish or flaxen hair, sometimes black, a big great voice, resolute spirit, aspiring brain, a generous, free-hearted, and courteous disposition, and sometimes very unfortunate.

7. Virgo gives a spare body, yet well-composed, a mean stature, yet inclining to tallness, a brown complexion, a piercing eye, thick black hair, subtle wit, and very ingenious, a wavering mind, and aiming at self ends.

8. Libra gives a curious, comely, strait body, a round, fair and well-favoured face, hair for the most part flaxen or light brown, and sometimes black, a cheerful well-spoken creature, red lips, cherry cheeks, a tall slender body, courteous, impartial, just and upright in all dealing.

9. Scorpio ascending, gives commonly a middle stature, yet a big limb'd, tall and well-proportioned body, strong and active, a sad brown hair, dark complexion, a short neck, an erect countenance, fat and fleasy, quick in motion, but of refrained thoughts.

10. Sagittary denotes one of a well-proportioned stature, big body, strong and well-fer, of a cheerful countenance, high colour, oval visage, a long high nose, a good Horsemanship, stout-hearted, brown hair, and quickly bald.

11. Capricorn gives a short stature, dry, lean, and weakly, a lean thin face, blackish hair, and thick, a wan, obscure, pale colour, a disproportioned body, a long neck, wiry, celerick and sad.

12. Aquary ascending, declares men of a middle stature, well shaped, clear skin, fair visage, not very beautiful, yet a comely countenance, a little oval, a handsom composed body, a whiptish bright hair, and sometimes yellow.

13. Pisces gives a short ill composed body, yet a good face, something large, of a pale, yet clear complexion, thick shoulders, brown hair, fat and plump in all parts, sluggish, and slothful.

14. Saturn signifies a man of a dusky swarthy colour, big and large eyebrows, little eyes, a thin beard, and sometimes none at all, thick shoulders, and sometimes crooked, a heavy down look, he goes stooping forward, lean, sickly, thick lips, he delights to be alone, and is always musing, he strikes one leg against the other as he goes, and is most commonly play-footed; he is reserved, wilful, envious, fearful, covetous, aiming wholly at his own ends.
Jupiter represents one of a tall stature, of a brown ruddy complexion, an oval visage, a high forehead, fair grey eyes, light brown hair, a handom, well-set, strait body, a large belly, great thighs, full well-proportioned legs, long feet, a sober, well-spoken, well-conditioned man, desiring to do good to all, not covetous.

Mars describes one of a middle stature, yet strong and vigorous, a well-set body, a round visage, a sun-burn’d countenance, his hair yellow or light red, curling, &c. a quick, sharp and piercing hazel eye, a furious look, proud, presumptuous, valiant, full of words.

The Sun signifies one of a full flethy body, big boned, the face brown or yellowish, the hair flaxen and cURLing, a full forehead, big eyes, sharp and piercing, quick sighted, much beard, a very honest generous soul, aiming at no base things.

Venus represents one of a whitley brownish colour and complexion, black and quick eyes, little eye-brows, red lips, cherry cheeks, with little dimples in them, the nether lip somewhat bigger than the other, a very neat well-composed body, strait, but of a mean stature, affable, courteous, merry, wholly delighting in curiosities.

Mercury describes one of a tall stature, black hair, a long lean face, high forehead, a long strait Nose, a lean spare body, long fingers and feet, and he goes swinging one arm, a witty sly man, full of talk, and of no great fidelity, unless $\phi$ be in a Fixed Sign.

The Moon declares one of a mean stature, a pale face, bright hair, flow of speech, fat and flegmatick, short arms, flethy hands, one of a mutable condition, often removing from place to place, a sievish creature, seldom contented, neither delighting in action, nor idleness.

By comparing the Planet with the Sign he is in, the description of the body is found out; also by considering the strength of the Planet and his Aspect to the $\odot$ or $\wp$, his being with Fixed Stars, either of, or opposing his own Nature, with his being above or under the earth; for Planets when they are above the earth, give a taller stature than when under it.

Pas no Judgment upon a Figure when either the first or last degrees of a Sign ascend; for if few degrees ascend, the Question is not yet ready for Judgment; but if the latter ascend, the time is finished, and the Question hath been tampering with some other about it.

$\Pi$ or $\sigma$ Peregrine in the tenth House, or the $\wp$ there, the Artist gets no Credit by that Question.

In all Questions, have a special eye to the $\Pi$, for he brings the strength of the other Planets to us; if it were better the Lord of the Ascendant were afflicted than he.
24. There is not so great affliction to the D, as her Computation, and it is very seldom there comes any good of a Question, when the D is impeded.

25. The seventh House and his Lord are Significators of the Artist; and therefore when they are afflicted, his Judgment is subject to be clouded.

26. In all Questions wherein the Fortunes are Significators, hope well; but if the Infortunes are Significators, fear the worst.

27. When the D is void of Course in a Question, there is no great hopes of effecting anything to the purpose; yet if she is in ăr, òör, or X, there is the least danger.

28. The Planet the D last separated from, shews what hath been done, already in the business; if from a fortune, good; if from an unfortunate, evil; see what House that Planet is in, and judge accordingly; judge the like by the Lord of the Ascendant.

29. The application of the D shews the present state of the thing demanded, i.e. to a good Planet, in a good House, and by a good Aspect, gives great hopes of the thing desired.

30. The application of the D to a Planet in his Fall or Detriment, shews trouble and delay in the business; judge the same, if such a one be Significator.

31. Good Planets fortunate and strong, bring what good they promise to pass, effectually and quickly.

32. H and Φ bring to light what mischief they signify, with a witness; but what good they promise, they produce but slowly, if at all, unless they be very strong.

33. When the Fortunes portend any good, if H or Φ, cast their ill Rays thither without Reception, it much obstructs the good promised.

34. When the Infortunes signify any evil, see whether Λ or Φ cast friendly Rays thither; if they do, they mitigate the evil, and so much the more if it be with Reception.

35. Conside not too much upon what a Fortune promiseth, unless he be either in his Dignities, or received by another Fortune; for else he is like a man that would gain do the good, but wants power.

36. H and Φ Peregrine are malicious beyond measure; but they are not so when they are essentially dignified.

37. In a Question when Fortunes and Infortunes are equally weak and ill seated, defer the Judgment till the Heavens are better disposed.

38. When a Planet promising any good in a Q 2 Question,
Question, is either Combust, or in ☉ to the ☉, he never performs his promise.

39. The Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ Peregrine, shews the Querent is out of all hopes of obtaining his desire.

40. The Significator of the Question in a Fixed Sign, shews the thing inquired after will be slow or tedious in doing; if in moveable Signs, it soon comes to a Period; but if in common Signs, it changeth from one state to another.

41. In all Questions, see whether the Ascendant or his Lord be in the degree of any Eclipse at hand; for then though the matter were in never so fair away, it will receive prejudice unexpected, and fear ever be concluded.

42. The Lord of the Horoscope in ☐ or ☐ thereunto, or if the ☽ be opposite to her House or Exaltation, the Querent is careless of his business.

43. If the Significator of the thing demanded be impeded, consider what Planet impedes him, and from the House he is in and Lord of, you may find the Cause and Persons hindering the busines.

44. The nearer the Significator is to an Angle, the more good is to be expected from him; if in a Successant House left; but if in a Cadent, little or nothing; unless the Question belongs to that Cadent House he is in.

45. In any thing promised by an Aspect, consider if there be any frustration; if there be, there will be impediment by the persons signified by the Planet frustrating.

46. In every Question, consider the ☉; for if that be well dignified, the Querent gains by Things or Men signified by the House it is in; but if ill dignified, let him expect losses from such, the same may be said of ☐ and ☐.

47. Beware of Men and Things belonging to the House where the ☐ is; for it is but seldom but the Querent receives losses, damage, scandalous Slanders, by Man or Things signified by that House.

48. Consider the principal Significators, whether they be with Fixed Stars, or against, their own Nature, for the one much increaseth, the other as much retards their Significations.

49. A Radical Figure resembles either the Nativity, or the Revolution of the Nativity of the Querent.

50. In a Question truly Radical, there is a real Sympathy between the matter propounded, and the Position of the Heaven at the time of asking; and this is the most absolute way to judge of the Radicalness of a Figure.

51. When Beneficent Planets are Lords of the eighth or twelfth Houses, and ill dignified, the ☐, Querent.
(342)

Querent shall receive damage from reputed honest men.

52.

The matter of the Question is obscured when the Planet signifying the Thing is under the earth, or under the Sun beams.

53.

But if the Planet signifying the Thing be free from combustion, direct, and in the tenth House, the business is as clear as the day.

54.

The Signification of Uncles are taken from the sixth House; but of Grandfathers from the seventh.

55.

Determine nothing, before you know the intent of the Querent; for if he know not what to ask, how canst thou tell what to answer?

56.

If any one demands of an Artist concerning another, if the Querent have no Relation to him, the Horoscope shall be his Ascendant.

57.

Judge not upon every capricious Fool's Question; for a Question fit to be judged, ought to be premeditated by the Querent.

58.

When the Lord of the eighth is unfortunate in the eighth, the Querent hath Debts he will never get in.

59.

An Infortune in the seventh House shews disagreement between the Querent and his Wife, or between the Querent and her Husband, except that Planet were a Significator at Birth.

60.

(343)

An Infortune, unfortunately beholding the Significator, brings inevitable mischief to the Question, according to natural Causes.

61.

The Superior Planets Oriental, and the Inferiors Occidental, perform a business with most speed.

62.

If the Significator commits his strength to a Fortune that is Angular, the matter is soon performed.

63.

When you hear News, or else in Questions about News, behold the Ascendant and his Lord, and the Lord of the hour.

64.

If the $\mathfrak{I}$, $\mathfrak{J}$, or $\mathfrak{O}$ be there, or the Lord of the Ascendant with them, it is not true.

65.

If $\mathfrak{I}$ or $\mathfrak{O}$, or the Sun be there not afflicted, it is true enough.

66.

If no Planet be in the Ascendant, behold the fifth House; if any Planet be there, judge by the former Rules.

67.

If no Planet be there, neither, view the Lord of the hour, see whether he be Direct or Retrograde, in what House he is, and to what Planet Aspected; and judge from thence.

68.

If the Ascendant be a Movable Sign, especially $\mathfrak{N}$, then be sure it is true, take my Author.
If the Fortunes are in Angles, it is likely enough to be true; if the Infortunes are there, it is false; unless it belong to the Infortunes.

For Example, If it belongs to War or Strife, and $\sigma$ be in an Angle, it is true.

But if $\Lambda$ be there, it is false; because $\Lambda$ loves Peace.

Likewise if $\beta$ be Angular, and the report be concerning Death, Captivity, or Sickness, it is true; because they are of his own Nature.

Instead of the Ascendant, and Lord of the seventh be in $\square$ or $\mathfrak{P}$, no Peace is to be hoped for, or expected.

But if the Lord of the Ascendant and seventh be in $\mathfrak{X}$ or $\Delta$, a Peace may be concluded by Treaty, if they treat by such means as are signified by that Planet, who is Lord of the Figure.

In the first degree of Cancer at the Ascendant, or any other great Conjunction, causeth great Rains.

If a Question be demanded when one shall get out of Prison or Captivity, behold, the Ascendant and his Lord, and the Moon in his house near the Ascendant; and the Lord of the House where the Querent is will be his friend.

The Lord of the Ascendant, and the Moon in the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth, or Combat of the Sun, shews long Imprisonment.

Moveable Signs hasten Delivery, so doth the Lord of the third in Aspekt to the Lord of the Ascendant, or the $\mathfrak{D}$, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the third.

If $\beta$ or $\sigma$ is Lord of the twelfth, and afflicts the Lord of the first in the twelfth, he will die in Prison.

If the $\mathfrak{D}$ is Angular, or in the twelfth, or joined to the Lord of the twelfth, he will live long in Prison.

But if the Significators separate from the Ill Aspects of the Malignants, and apply to the $\Theta$, $\Lambda$, or $\mathfrak{P}$, especially with Reception, doth Deliver promptly.

When a man comes to demand a Question, it is possible to know what his thoughts are before he reveals them.

To this purpose, behold where the Lord of the Ascendant is; provided he is not Combat, Retrograde, or in his Detriment or Fall; for then you must take the Moon, and the Lord of the Hour.

Consider them; for if they, or which is strongest of them, are in the first House, the Querent comes about himself.

But if they are in the second, about his Estate or Goods, or Money, &c.
or Merchandizing; in the second, of Riches; in the third, of Friends.

94.
In the first part of the twelfth, Enemies; in the second, Captivity; the third, Beasts.

95.
If the Lord of the Ascendant be impeded, or not, in a Sign of his own Sex, take the $D$; if the $D$ is in no better a condition, take the Lord of the hour.

96.
There are two Significators special in Questions; First, the Planet which the Lord of the Horoscope is separated from. Secondly, the Planet the Moon is separated from.

97.
The general Significator is the Planet which hath most Dignities in the Ascendant, or in the Conjunction or Opposition of the Sun or Moon, if it were near at hand; or in the $Q$ of $H$ and $X$, if that were newly past.

98.
Figures of Horary Questions, are either true or false; according to the intent of the Querent.

99.
Love and Hatred cause error in Judgment; the one magnifies trifles, the other depresseth matters of moment.
These Aphorisms, if rightly understood, discover the whole mystery of resolving all manner of Questions.

Vive, vale: Siquid novisti veGetius estis,
Candidus imperti: Si non, his utere mecum.
Hora, lib. 1. Epist.

There is a time for every purpose under Heaven, Eccles. ch. 3. 1.

FINIS.